

2018 COMPASS USER GUIDE



This Owner Handbook is intended to show the vehicle's operating conditions.

For the enthusiast user who wants to have insights, curiosities and detailed information about the characteristics and functions of the vehicle, Jeep gives the opportunity to consult a dedicated section which is available in electronic format.



The following symbol eLUM is reported within the text of the Owner Handbook, next to the subjects for which details are provided. Go to the **www.mopar.eu/owner** website and access your personal area.

The "Maintenance and Care" page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access eLUM, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook. Alternatively, to access this information, go to the Internet website at http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/.

The eLUM website is free and will allow you, among many other things, to easily consult the on-board documents of all the other vehicles of the Group.

HAVE A NICE READING AND HAPPY MOTORING!

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

ALWAYS drive safely and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improve-

ments to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your Jeep® vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE

This publication has been prepared as a reference item to help you quickly become acquainted with the most important features and processes of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information and procedures.

This User Guide is not a replacement for the full Owner's Manual, and does not fully cover every operation and procedure possible with your vehicle.

For more detailed descriptions of the topics discussed in this User Guide, as well as information covering features and processes not covered in this User Guide, the full vehicle Owner's Manual can be accessed for free online in a printer-friendly PDF format.

To get the full Owner's Manual or applicable supplement for your vehicle, follow the appropriate web address below:

http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/home.aspx

FCA US LLC is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in this User Guide are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the User Guide has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this User Guide.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is anyway a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



BObfeOfO

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This User Guide has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this User Guide will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the User Guide, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The User Guide illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the User guide first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the

part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. The manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This User Guide contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire guide, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE CHANGES/ ALTERATIONS

IMPORTANT: Any change or alteration of the vehicle might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE



GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL



SAFETY



STARTING AND OPERATING



IN CASE OF EMERGENCY



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



MULTIMEDIA



CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE



INDEX



GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUMENT	PAN	NEL	 				-
INTERIOR			 				























INSTRUMENT PANEL



Instrument Panel

- 1 Air Vents
- 2 Radio
- 3 Multifunction Lever

- 4 Steering Wheel
- 5 Instrument Cluster
- 6 Windshield Wiper Lever

INTERIOR



Interior

- 1 Door Locks/Window Switches
- 2 Seats
- 3 Switch Panel

- 4 Climate Controls
- 5 Gear Selector























GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

	1

Key Fobs .13 IGNITION SWITCH .14 Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition .14 Integrated/Manual Ignition — If Equipped .15 Vehicle On Message .16	VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED	Fold-Flat Feature
Mechanical Steering Wheel Lock — If Equipped	PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED21 To Arm The System21 To Disarm The System22 Security System Manual Override22	STEERING WHEEL
How To Use Remote Start — If Equipped	Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry	Heated Mirrors — If Equipped
Replacement Keys		Headlight Time Delay





















Front And Rear Fog Lights — If
Equipped
Multifunction Lever
Turn Signals
Lane Change Assist
Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped
WIPER AND WASHERS
Front Wipers
Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 38
Rear Wiper
CLIMATE CONTROLS40
Climate Controls Overview
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If

Operating lips
WINDOWS
Power Window Controls
Auto-Down Feature
Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch
Protection
Reset Auto-Up
Window Lockout Switch
Wind Buffeting
POWER SUNROOF — IF
EQUIPPED50
Opening
Closing
Wind Buffeting

Power Sun Shade	52
HOOD	
Opening The Hood	
LIFTGATE	54
Opening	54
INTERNAL EQUIPMENT	56
Power Outlets	

KEYS

Key Fobs

Your vehicle uses either a key start ignition system or keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and an ignition switch. The keyless ignition system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go button.

NOTE:

The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a handheld key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.



Keyless Ignition Key Fob

- 1 Unlock
- 2 Lock
- 3 Emergency Key



Key Fob With An Integrated Vehicle Key

- 1 Mechanical Key Release Button
- 2 Unlock Button
- 3 Lock Button























To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate.

Request For Additional Key Fobs

NOTE:

Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

IGNITION SWITCH

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The START/STOP push button ignition has three operating modes. The three modes are OFF, ON/RUN, and START.

NOTE:

If the ignition state/mode does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition.



START/STOP Ignition Button

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. Central locking, alarm, etc.) are still available.

ON/RUN

- Driving mode.
- All the electrical devices are available.

START

• Start the engine.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should

WARNING!

be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:

For further information, refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating."

Integrated/Manual Ignition — If Equipped



This vehicle may be equipped with an integrated/manual ignition switch. It has three operating positions, two with detents and one that is spring-loaded. The detent positions are OFF, ON/RUN, and START. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the RUN position.

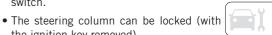








 The key can be removed from the ignition switch.



the ignition key removed).



• Some electrical devices (e.g. power locks, alarm, etc.) are still available.









START

• Start the engine.





The ignition switch is provided with a safety mechanism. If the engine fails to start, the ignition should be returned to the STOP/OFF position prior to repeating the starting procedure.

On models equipped with an automatic transmission, the ignition key is only removable when the gear selector is in PARK (P).

Vehicle On Message

When opening the driver's door and the ignition is in ON/RUN (engine not running) mode, a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF mode. In addition to the chime, the Vehicle On message will display in the cluster.

NOTE:

The power window switches and power sunroof (if equipped) will remain active for three minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF mode. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK, apply the parking brake, place the engine in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always make sure the keyless ignition is in "OFF" position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

WARNING!

 Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

$\label{eq:Mechanical Steering Wheel Lock-If} \begin{tabular}{ll} Mechanical Steering Wheel Lock-If \\ Equipped \end{tabular}$

Your vehicle may be equipped with a mechanical steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle with the ignition OFF. With the engine running, rotate the steering wheel one-half revolution in either direction (six o'clock position), turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.

Electronic Steering Wheel Lock — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive electronic steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle with the ignition OFF. The steering wheel lock releases with the ignition ON. If the lock does not disengage and the vehicle does not start, turn the wheel to the left and right to disengage the lock.

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED



- Push the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.
- To drive the vehicle, push the START/STOP button to turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode.
- With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout) unless the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode.

• The vehicle must be started with the key after two consecutive timeouts.

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

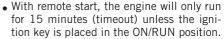
How To Use Remote Start — If Equipped

Push remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, push unlock button, insert the key in the ignition and turn to the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:







• The vehicle must be started with the key after two consecutive timeouts.



All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:



Gear selector in PARK



Doors closed



Hood closed



· Liftgate closed



Hazard switch off



• Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)



Battery at an acceptable charge level



• Check engine light shall not be present



• System not disabled from previous remote start event



Vehicle alarm system indicator flashing



• Ignition in STOP/OFF position



• Fuel level meets minimum requirement



• Vehicle security alarm is not signaling an intrusion



WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

To Enter Remote Start Mode

Push and release the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15-minute cycle.

NOTE:

 If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.

- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times with the key fob. However, the ignition must be cycled by pushing the START/STOP button twice (or the ignition switch must be cycled to the ON/RUN position) before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle

Push and release the remote start button one time or allow the engine to run for the entire 15-minute cycle.

NOTE:

To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will disable with a one time push of the remote start button for two seconds after receiving a valid remote start request.

To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle

Before the end of 15-minute cycle, push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the doors and disarm the vehicle security alarm (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15-minute cycle, push and release the START/STOP button. If the START/STOP button is not present, insert the key fob into the ignition switch and turn the switch to the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

- For vehicles not equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position in order to drive the vehicle.
- For vehicles not equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the message "Remote Start Active — Insert Key and Turn To Run" will show in the instrument cluster display until you insert the key.

• For vehicles equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the message "Remote Start Active — Push Start Button" will will show in the instrument cluster display until you push the START button.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:

Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

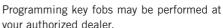
- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

NOTE:

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming





























your authorized dealer.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM - IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse
- The turn signals will flash
- The vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash

Rearming Of The System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the vehicle security alarm will turn the horn off after approximately 90 seconds, and then the vehicle security alarm will rearm itself.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

- 1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the "OFF" mode.
 - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Entry, make sure the vehicle's keyless ignition system is OFF.
- 2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
 - Push the lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
 - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior

zone, refer to "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual at for further information.

- Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone.
- Push the lock button on the key fob.
- 3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grasp the passive entry door handle to unlock the door, refer to "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual at for further information.
- Cycle the ignition out of the off mode to disarm the system.

NOTE:

 The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the vehicle security alarm.

- The vehicle security alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the vehicle security alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

Security System Manual Override

The vehicle security alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The premium vehicle security alarm system monitors the doors, hood latch, and liftgate for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. The system also includes a dual function intrusion sensor and vehicle tilt sensor. The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior for motion. The vehicle tilt sensor monitors the vehicle for any tilting actions (tow away, tire removal, ferry transport, etc). A siren with battery backup which senses interruptions of power and communications is also included.

If a perimeter violation triggers the security system, the siren will sound for 29 seconds and the exterior lights will flash followed by

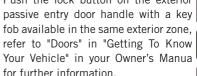
approximately five seconds of no activity. This will continue for eight cycles if no action is taken to disarm the system.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the security alarm:

- 1. Remove the key from the ignition system, refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating" in your Owner's manual for further information.
 - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF."
 - For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF" and the key is physically removed from the ignition.
- 2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
 - Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.

 Push the lock button on the exterior passive entry door handle with a key fob available in the same exterior zone. refer to "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manua











dures described. If a power loss occurs

after arming the system, you must disarm

the system after restoring power to prevent

• The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion de-

tector) actively monitors your vehicle every

time you arm the security system. If you

prefer, you can turn off the ultrasonic intru-

sion sensor when arming the security sys-

tem. To do so, push the lock button on the

key fob five times within five seconds of

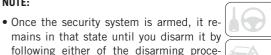
rity Light is flashing rapidly).



3. If any doors are open, close them.

NOTE:

alarm activation.

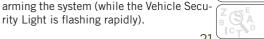












To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grasp the passive entry door handle to unlock the door, refer to "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual for further information).
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.
 - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, push the Start/Stop ignition button (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).
 - For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, insert a valid Integrated Vehicle Key into the ignition switch and turn the key to the ON position.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the vehicle security alarm.
- The vehicle security alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the

liftgate button will not disarm the vehicle security alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.

- When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.
- The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the security system. If you prefer, you can turn off the ultrasonic intrusion sensor when arming the security system. To do so, push the lock button on the key fob five times within five seconds of arming the system (while the vehicle security light is flashing rapidly).

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

Security System Manual Override

The system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

DOORS

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and fuel door without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

To Unlock From The Driver's Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed, all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Push" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press." refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

To Unlock From The Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

NOTE:

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with passive entry. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any passive entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.

• A lock request is made by the door pane switch while the door is open.



When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the car and it does not find any Passive Entry key fobs outside the car, then the car will unlock and alert the customer.



NOTE:

The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:







• The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.



• There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5m) of either Passive Entry door handle.



• Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors.







To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into liftgate handle release. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the passive entry lock button located to the right of liftgate handle release.

NOTE:

The liftgate passive entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate. The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, push the passive entry lock button located on the outside door handle, to lock the vehicle doors and liftgate.

NOTE:

DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock



DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

After pushing the door handle button, you
must wait two seconds before you can lock
or unlock the doors, using either Passive
Entry door handle. This is done to allow you
to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling
the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.

- If Passive Entry is disabled using the Uconnect System, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking of Passive Entry key fob in Vehicle" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is dead.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

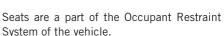


Child-Protection Door Lock Function

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

SEATS



WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles, for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat and side mirrors and a set of desired radio station presets.























The memory switch is located on the driver's side door panel. The switch contains 3 buttons, the S (set) button to activate the memory save function, and memory profile buttons (1) and (2). The memory buttons allows the driver to recall either of the two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the appropriate number button on the switch.



Memory Seat Switches

Programming The Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE:

Saving a new memory profile will erase an existing profile from memory.

- 1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON position.
- Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).
- 3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then push memory button (1) within five seconds. The instrument cluster display will display which memory position is being set.

If desired, a second memory profile can be stored into memory as follows:

- 1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON position.
- Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).

 Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then push memory button (2) within five seconds. The instrument cluster display will display which memory position is being set.

NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to "Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory" in this section.

Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your remote keyless entry key fob can be programmed to recall one of two preprogrammed memory profiles with a push of the unlock button on the key fob.

NOTE:

Before programming your key fob you must select the "Memory To FOB" feature through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

To program your key fob, perform the following:

- 1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.
- 2. Select the desired memory profile (1) or (2).

NOTE:

If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

- 3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then within five seconds push and release the button labeled (1) or (2) accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster display.
- 4. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE:

Your key fob can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE:

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will display in the instrument cluster display.

- To recall the memory settings for driver one, push memory button (1) or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.
- To recall the memory settings for driver two, push memory button (2) or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be canceled by pushing any of the memory buttons (S, 1, or 2) during a recall. When a recall is canceled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat

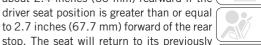
This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.

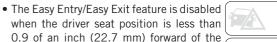




When you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal

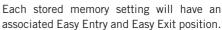












rear stop. At this position, there is no ben-

efit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy

Exit or Easy Entry.

set position when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ACC or RUN position.







NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

Front Heated Seats — If Equipped

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button # a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button # a third time to turn the heating elements off.

If your vehicle is equipped with automatic temperature controls with an integrated center stack, or manual temperature controls, you'll find the heated seat switches on the switch bank below the radio screen.

If the HI level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

Vehicles With Remote Start — If Equipped

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

WARNING!

 Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaus-

WARNING!

tion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

 Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Ventilated Seats — If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with ventilated seats, the seat cushion and seat back will have fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button 💆 once to choose HI
- Press the ventilated seat button 💆 a second time to choose I.O.
- Press the ventilated seat button * a third time to turn the ventilated seat OFF.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Vehicles With Remote Start — If Equipped

On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to your Owner's Manual for further details.

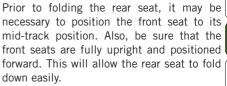
60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat With Fold-Flat Feature

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.



Rear Seat Release Lever

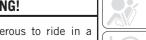
NOTE:





























WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

To Lower The Rear Seat

- Pull the seatback release lever located on either side of the upper outer edge of the seat.
- 2. Fold that side of the rear seatback completely forward.

To Raise The Rear Seat

NOTE:

If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

Raise the seatback and lock it into place.

The release lever will show a red indicator while in the unlocked position. Once the seat is locked in, the red indicator will no longer be visible.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not

WARNING!

securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

40/20/40 Rear Seat Armrest— If Equipped

The center part of the rear seat can also be used as a rear armrest with cup holders, pull the rear armrest tab to release it from the seat and pull forward.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in

the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion.
 Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

NOTE:

Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.

Front Head Restraint Adjustment

Your vehicle is equipped with front four way driver and passenger head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint. push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

To adjust the head restraint forward, pull the top of the head restraint toward the front of the vehicle as desired and release. To adjust the head restraint rearward, pull the top of the head restraint to the forward most position and release. The head restraint will return to the rear most position.



Head Restraint Adjustment Button



Head Restraint (Normal Position)





Head Restraint (Adjusted Position)



The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.





• All occupants, including the driver. should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.









WARNING!

Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion.
 Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

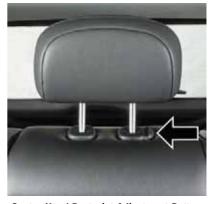
Rear Head Restraints

The rear head restraints have two positions: up or down. When the center seat is being occupied, the head restraint should be in the raised position. When there is no occupant in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Outboard Head Restraint Adjustment Button



Center Head Restraint Adjustment Button

NOTE:

The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.

WARNING!

ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants.

STEERING WHEEL

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel

If your vehicle is equipped with a heated steering wheel, it contains a heating element that will keep your hands warm in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it can

operate for an average of 80 minutes or more before automatically shutting off. This time may vary depending on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

located within the Uconnect system. You can

gain access to the control button through the

• Press the heated steering wheel button \clubsuit once to turn the heating element on.

• Press the heated steering wheel button \oplus

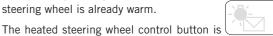
climate screen or the controls screen.

off.

NOTE:



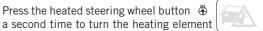








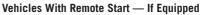








The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.



On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.









WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

MIRRORS

Folding Mirrors

The exterior mirrors are hinged to allow the mirror to pivot forward or rearward to help avoid damage. The mirror has three detent positions: full forward, normal and full rearward.

Power Folding Mirror — If Equipped

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located in the power mirror switch.

Push the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, pushing the switch a second time will return the mirrors to the normal driving position.

Resetting The Power Folding Outside Mirrors

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:

- The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.
- The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.
- The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

To reset the power folding mirrors: Fold and unfold them by pushing the button. (this may require multiple button pushes). This resets them to their normal position.

Puddle Lamps — If Equipped

Located under the exterior mirrors is a small lamp that illuminates the ground when the doors are unlocked with the key fob or when the doors to the vehicle are open.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped). Refer to "Climate Controls" in this section for further information.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Headlight Switch



The headlight switch is located on the right side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights — if equipped, instrument panel light dimming, ambient light dimming — if equipped, interior lights, front and rear fog lights — if equipped and headlight leveling — if equipped.



Headlight Switch

- 1 Instrument Panel Dimmer
- 2 Headlight Leveling
- 3 Push Front Fog
- 4 Rotate Headlight
- 5 Push Rear Fog

From the O (off) position, rotating the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent will turn on the vehicle's parking lights. This feature will allow one side of the vehicle parking lights to illuminate when the vehicle is locked depending on the turn signal stalk position. Rotate the headlight switch clockwise from the O (off) position to the second detent for headlight and instrument panel light operation.

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights will turn on when the engine is started and remain on unless the headlamps are turned on or the ignition is turned OFF.

NOTE:

If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further details.

High/Low Beam Switch



Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction lever back toward the steering wheel will return the lights to low beams.







Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.



Automatic Headlights — If Equipped



This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent for automatic headlight operation. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight

switch out of the AUTO position.







NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Headlight Time Delay

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds (programmable) when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

If you turn the headlights or parking lights on, or place the ignition in ACC or RUN, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:

- The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature. If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position prior to turning the ignition OFF, there is no need to turn the headlight switch to off to activate Headlight Delay.
- The headlight delay time is programmable using the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further details.

Front And Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog light switches are built into the headlight switch.

≢ To activate the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch. To turn off the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch a second time.

O\(\pm\$ To activate the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch. To turn off the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch a second time.

NOTE:

To turn on the rear fog lamps, the low beam lamps or front fog lamps must first be active.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

Turn Signals



Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

 If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

- A "Turn Signal On" message will appear in the instrument cluster display and a continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- When the Daytime Running Lights are on and a turn signal is activated, the Daytime Running Lamp will turn off on the side of the vehicle in which the turn signal is flashing. The Daytime Running Lamp will turn back on when the turn signal is turned off.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a headlight leveling system. This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load.

The control switch is located on the instrument panel next to the dimmer control.

To operate, rotate the control switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the chart, aligns with the indicator line on the switch.

	1
0 /1	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.

WIPER AND WASHERS



















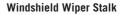








ver	
ger.	
ons	
an	
ed	
ige	
he	
as-	
d	_
the	
a-	
cle.	
enly	
in	
art-	
l	1
ver	2
ot	_
ıum	
the	



100

201D

— Rear Wiper Operation

— Front Wiper Operation

Front Wipers

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to "Rear Wiper" in this section.

Front Wiper Operation

Intermittent, Low And High Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first two detent positions for intermittent settings. The first intermittent wiper interval is ten seconds. The second intermittent wipe interval is based on vehicle speed. Rotate to the third detent for low wiper operation and the fourth detent for high wiper operation.

CAUTION!

 Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the "park" position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the

CAUTION!

"park" position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

- Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:
 - Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
 - Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
 - Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Washer Operation

Pull the lever rearward toward you and hold for as long as spray is desired.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be activated in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of two settings to activate this feature.

Automatic Wiping

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position two is the most sensitive. Place the wiper switch in the O (off) position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further details.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- Change In Ignition Position If the vehicle is in Rain Sensing mode and the ignition is cycled from OFF to ON, the auto wiper will be suppressed until vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the wiper switch is moved out of and back into the Intermittent wipe position.
- Transmission In NEUTRAL Position The Rain Sensing system will not operate if the NEUTRAL gear is selected in any speed unless the wiper switch is moved or the gear selector is moved out of NEUTRAL.

Remote Start Mode Inhibit — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position, Rain Sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

Rear Wiper



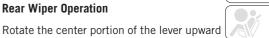
The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

to the first detent for intermittent operation

and to the second detent for continuous rear









Rear Washer Operation

wiper operation.

Rear Wiper Operation



Push the lever forward and hold while spray is desired. Once the switch is released, it will return to the OFF position and the wipers will cycle several times before returning to the parked position.











CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

Climate Controls Overview

The controls for the heating and air conditioning system in this vehicle can consist of a series of outer rotary dials, inner push knobs, and/or a touchscreen. These comfort controls can be set to obtain desired interior conditions.



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Climate



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4—inch Display Automatic Climate Controls



Automatic Climate Controls Faceplate Buttons























Climate Controls Description

Icon	Description
MAX A/C	MAX A/C Button/Setting Press and release the MAX Button in the touchscreen, or set the Temperature Control Knob to the MAX A/C Setting, to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. Pressing the button again, or moving the Temperature Control Knob away from the MAX A/C setting will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch off.
A/C	A/C Button Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON.
(E)	Recirculation Button Press and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. NOTE: Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended. The use of the Recirculation mode in cold or damp weather could cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the outside air position for maximum defogging. Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.
АИТО	AUTO Button — If Equipped Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to "Automatic Operation" for more information.

Icon	Description
FRONT	Front Defrost Button/Setting Press and release the Front Defrost Button (if equipped), or set the Mode Control Knob to the Front Defroster Setting (if equipped), to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets when this feature is on. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system will return to previous setting.
?}} REAR	Rear Defrost Button Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn ON the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after ten minutes.
	Driver and Passenger Temperature Up and Down Buttons — If Equipped Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the red button on the faceplate or touch- screen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.
(ACC)	Temperature Control Knob — If Equipped Temperature Control is used to regulate the temperature of the air forced through the climate system. The temperature can be selected using the temperature control knob on the faceplate. The temperature increases as you turn the temperature control knob clockwise. The temperature decreases as you turn the temperature control knob counterclockwise.























Faceplate Knobs Blower Control Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen. Faceplate: The blower speed dincreases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. Touchscreen: Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons. Modes Button — If Equipped Push the button in the center of the Blower Control Knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist out lets. The Mode settings are as follows: Panel Mode Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow	Icon	Description
Blower Control Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen. • Faceplate: The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. • Touchscreen: Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons. Modes Button — If Equipped Push the button in the center of the Blower Control Knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist out lets. The Mode settings are as follows: Panel Mode Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow	SYNC	Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen (if equipped) or on the instrument panel (if equipped) to toggle the Sync feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. SYNC is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in SYNC
Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen. • Faceplate: The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. • Touchscreen: Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons. Modes Button — If Equipped Push the button in the center of the Blower Control Knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist out lets. The Mode settings are as follows: Panel Mode Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow	Faceplate Knobs	
Modes Button — If Equipped Push the button in the center of the Blower Control Knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist out lets. The Mode settings are as follows: Panel Mode Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow	Touchscreen Buttons	Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen. • Faceplate: The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. • Touchscreen: Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower
Push the button in the center of the Blower Control Knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist out lets. The Mode settings are as follows: Panel Mode Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow	Modes Button — If	
tion mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist out lets. The Mode settings are as follows: Panel Mode Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow	Equipped	Modes Button — If Equipped
Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow	₩,→ MODE	Push the button in the center of the Blower Control Knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:
	Panel Mode	Panel Mode
airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.	-	,

Icon	Description
Bi-Level Mode	Bi-Level Mode Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
1	NOTE: Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.
Floor Mode	Floor Mode Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
Mix Mode	Mix Mode Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.
OFF	Climate Control OFF Button — If Equipped Press and release this button to turn the Climate Controls off.





















Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance. Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

Pressing blower speed, temperature, recirculation, or mode settings, will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

Recirculation

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. The Recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Press the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE:

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

Automatic Operation

- Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen (if equipped) on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
- Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

Operating Tips

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.



Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.



Outside Air Intake



Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.





WINDOWS

Power Window Controls

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.



Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with the Uconnect, the power window switches will remain active for up to ten minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down Feature

The driver door power window switch and the passenger door power window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch down, for a short period of time, and release and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, push the window switch down briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands. fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

Reset Auto-Up

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

- 1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
- 2. Push the window switch down firmly to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button with turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn back off).



Window Lockout Switch

Wind Buffeting

is a normal occurrence and can be mini-

mized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear

windows open, open the front and rear win-

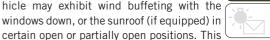
dows together to minimize the buffeting. If

the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the

buffeting or open any window.



Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the





















POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switches are located on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switches

- 1 Power Shade Switch
- 2 Front Panel Open/Close Switch
- 3 Front Panel Vent Switch

Opening

Opening Sunroof — Express

A comfort stop position and full open position are the programmed automatic stops for the sunroof open positions. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting.

Push the switch and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will open automatically to the comfort stop position (if the sunshade is in the closed position when the operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening). Push the switch and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode

A comfort stop position is a programmed automatic stop for the sunroof open position. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting.

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch. The sunroof will stop automatically at the comfort stop position (if the sunshade is in the closed position when the operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening). Push and hold the switch again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held again.

Venting Sunroof — **Express**

Push and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will move from the closed position to the vent position. This is called Express Vent. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

NOTE:

- If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pushed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.
- When the sunroof is in a full open or a partial open position, Express Vent operation is not available. You must push and hold the vent switch to cycle the sunroof from a slide open position to the vent position. Sunroof movement will stop if the switch is released prior to the sunroof reaching the vent position.

Closing

Closing Sunroof — Express

Pull the switch and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close." During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, pull and hold the switch in the close position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pulled again.

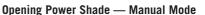
Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Power Sun Shade

Opening Power Shade — **Express**

Push the shade switch and release it within one-half second and the shade will automatically open to the halfway position and stop automatically. Push the switch a second time from the halfway position and the shade will automatically open to the full open position and stop automatically. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.



To open the shade, push and hold the switch. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Push and hold the shade switch again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed again.

























Closing Power Shade — Express

Pull the switch and release it within one-half second and the shade will close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is completely closed the shade will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the shade.

NOTE:

If the sunroof is open, the shade will close to the half-open position. Pulling the shade close button again will automatically close both the sunroof and shade completely.

Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode

To close the shade, pull and hold the switch in the close position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pulled again.

Pinch Protection Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the switch forward and release to Express Close.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

WARNING!

 Do not let children play with the sunroof. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Key-

WARNING!

less Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be severely injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

HOOD

Opening The Hood

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located underneath the driver's side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release Location (Underneath Instrument Panel)

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle. The safety latch release lever is located behind the front edge of the hood at the center. Reach in at the center of the hood with a palm facing the ground. Once contact is made with the safety latch release lever, push it toward the passenger side of the vehicle to fully release the hood.



Hood Safety Latch Release Lever Location

Closing The Hood



WARNING!



Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.



CAUTION!



To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.













LIFTGATE

Opening

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate may be released by the overhead console switch, the outside handle, or the key fob (if equipped).

The overhead console switch and key fob (if equipped) will release the liftgate when the liftgate is unlocked or locked. The outside handle requires the liftgate to be unlocked.



Liftgate Entry

NOTE:

Use the interior door lock/unlock button on the door panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the exterior door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Closing

Grasp the liftgate pull handle and initiate lowering the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate reaches self closing position.

NOTE:

Before closing the liftgate, make sure to be in possession of the key because the liftgate may be locked.

Power Liftgate — If Equipped

The power liftgate may be opened or closed by the key fob, outside handle, over-head console switch, and the liftgate switch on the upper left trim when the liftgate is open.

Using any of the above ways:

- When the liftgate is fully closed, the liftgate will open.
- When the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate will close.
- When the liftgate is moving, the liftgate will reverse.

The key fob and the overhead console switch will open the liftgate when the liftgate is locked. The outside handle requires the liftgate to be unlocked. Push the button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open or close the liftgate.

When the liftgate button on the key fob is pushed two times, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing (if Flash Lamps with Lock is enabled in the Uconnect settings), and the liftgate

chime will be audible. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual) for further information.

NOTE:

- Before closing the liftgate, make sure to be in possession of the key because the liftgate may be locked.
- Use the interior door lock/unlock button on the door panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the exterior door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

Lock The Vehicle

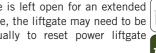
WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

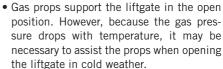
NOTE:

- The liftgate will not power open or close if the gear selector is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below -22° F (-30° C) or temperatures about 150° F (65° C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate switches.

• If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.









· Before driving off, check the instrument cluster for a liftgate or door open message



or warning indicator. Failure to do this could result in unintentionally leaving the liftgate open while driving.



• If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.



• If the electronic liftgate release handle is pushed with the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.



• If the electronic liftgate release handle is pushed while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.







WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

NOTE:

Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.

WARNING!

Personal injury or cargo damage may occur if caught in the path of the liftgate. Make sure the liftgate path is clear before activating the liftgate.

INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

Power Outlets

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a "key" or a "battery" symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a "key" are powered when the ignition is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a "battery" are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:

 All accessories connected to the "battery" powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.

CAUTION!

Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use

CAUTION!

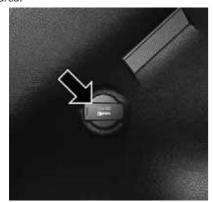
of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The front power outlet is located on the center stack of the instrument panel.



Front Power Outlet

In addition to the front power outlet, there is also a power outlet located in the rear cargo area.



Rear Cargo Area Power Outlet

NOTE:

The rear cargo area power outlet can be switched from "ignition" only to constant "battery" powered all the time. See an authorized dealer for details.

WARNING!

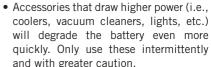
- type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

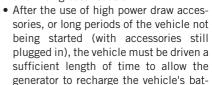
draw power from the vehicle's battery. even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from start-

CAUTION!









terv.

















To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this
- Do not touch with wet hands.

• Many accessories that can be plugged in ing.

Power Inverter — If Equipped



Power Inverter Location

There is a 230 Volt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power. Certain highend game consoles will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

To turn on the power inverter outlet, simply plug in the device. The outlet automatically turns off when the device is unplugged.

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter

should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL



Red Warning Lights 6
Yellow Warning Lights
Yellow Indicator Lights
Green Indicator Lights
White Indicator Lights
Blue Indicator Lights
Gray Indicator Lights

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM —	
OBD II	1
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II)	
Cybersecurity	1





















INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they aren't. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



Instrument Cluster Display Location

The instrument cluster display menu items consist of the following as equipped:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Trip

- Stop/Start (If Equipped)
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Vehicle Settings

The systems allow the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

• Up Arrow Button

Push and release the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

• Down Arrow Button

Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.

Right Arrow Button

Push and release the right arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

• Left Arrow Button

Push and release the left arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

OK Button

Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the OK button for one second to reset displayed/ selected features that can be reset.

TRIP COMPUTER

Push and release the up or down arrow button until the Trip A or Trip B icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). Push and release the OK button to display the Trip information.

WARNING LIGHTS AND **MESSAGES**

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights

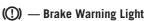
— Air Bag Warning Light

This light indicates a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a

fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.









This light monitors various brake functions. including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system.

brake has been disengaged, and the fluid

level is at the full mark on the master cylinder

reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hy-

with the Brake Booster has been detected by

the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Elec-

tronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this

case, the light will remain on until the condi-

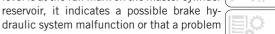
tion has been corrected. If the problem is

related to the brake booster, the ABS pump



If the light remains on when the parking

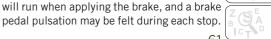












The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately. Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately four seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

= + − Battery Charge Warning Light

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

♣ — Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

This light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system. Refer to "Power Steering" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:

This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will be sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool: whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to nor-

mal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.







This indicator will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.



NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.



ngie cnime.

This indicator will turn when the liftgate is open.

— Liftgate Open Warning Light



NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.



— Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.









Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

— Oil Temperature Warning Light

This telltale indicates engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

👗 — Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound. Refer to "Occupant Restraints Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

① — Transmission Fault Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate (together with a message in the instrument cluster display and a buzzer) to indicate a transmission fault. Contact your authorized dealer if the message remains after restarting the engine.

Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This light indicates high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

Yellow Warning Lights

(S)! — Active Speed Limiter Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when there is a fault detected with the Active Speed Limiter.

— Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/ RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/ RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

(P) - Electronic Park Brake Warning Light

This telltale will turn on to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

🗟 — Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Warning Light — If Equipped

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The "ESC Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

• The "ESC Off Indicator Light" and the "ESC Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.



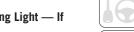


• The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.



• This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.







The LaneSense Warning Light will be solid vellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The warning light will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker.

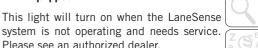
Equipped



Refer to "LaneSense — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further informa-



| Service LaneSense Warning Light - If Equipped











- Low Coolant Level Warning Light

This telltale will turn on to indicate the vehicle coolant level is low.



── Low Fuel Warning Light

Depending on whether the tank size is 51L or 60L, the Low Fuel Indicator Light will turn on when the fuel level goes below 1.5 gal (5.6L) or 1.7 gal (6.6L) respectively.

— Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

— Fuel Cutoff Warning Light — If **Equipped**

This telltale will illuminate after an accident has occurred, and the system has shut the fuel off.

(____ Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN. have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive

WARNING!

slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

— Service Adaptive Cruise Control Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

SERV — Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped

If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is reguired. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

A! — Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped

This telltale will turn on to indicate the Stop/ Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact your authorized dealer for service.

(!) — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

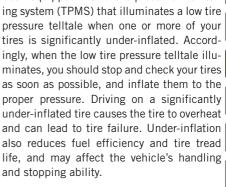
Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire in sequence.

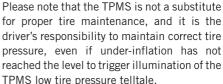
CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling





Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will























flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not

CAUTION!

of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

____ — Towing Hook Breakdown Warning Light — If Equipped

This light illuminates when there is a failure with the tow hook. Contact your authorized dealer for service.

← Wehicle Security Warning Light

This telltale will illuminate when the vehicle security alarm system has detected an attempt was made to break into the vehicle.

Yellow Indicator Lights

- 4WD Lock Indicator Light

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOCK mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in "Starting And Operating" for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

LOW — 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

100 − Wait To Start Light − If Equipped

The "Wait To Start" telltale will illuminate for approximately two seconds when the ignition is turned to the RUN position. Its duration may be longer based on colder operating conditions. Vehicle will not initiate start until telltale is no longer displayed

. Refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

NOTE:

The "Wait To Start" telltale may not illuminate if the intake manifold temperature is warm enough.

■ Water In Fuel Indicator Light — If Equipped

The "Water In Fuel Indicator Light" will illuminate when there is water detected in the fuel filters. If this light remains on, DO NOT start the vehicle before you drain the water from the fuel filters to prevent engine damage.

()≢ — Rear Fog Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

— Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Indicator Light — If Equipped

When the light illuminates solid, the filter loading is above the specified range.

→ Forward Collision Indicator Light — If Equipped

This telltale will turn on to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.

Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates that Forward Collision Warning is off.

(5)! — Active Speed Limiter Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when there is a fault detected with the Active Speed Limiter.

Green Indicator Lights

— Active Speed Limiter SET Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the Active Speed Limiter is on and set to a specific speed.

■ — Automatic High Beam Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator shows that the automatic high beam headlights are on.



≢○ — Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.



⇒DOE — Park/Headlight On Indicator Light



This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.



Speed Control SET Indicator Light If Equipped



This light will turn on when the speed control is set. Refer to "Speed Control — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.



(A) — Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped



This telltale will illuminate when the Stop/ Start function is in "Autostop" mode.





↓ → Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

White Indicator Lights

Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light If Equipped With A 7.0 Inch Instrument Cluster Display

This light will turn on when the speed control is on, but not set.

$|\mathcal{L}|$ — LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is ON, but not armed, the LaneSense indicator is solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line.

Refer to "LaneSense — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

— Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the "4WD LOW" position and the vehicle speed is less then 7.5 mph (12 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

— Active Speed Limiter ON Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the Active Speed Limiter is on, but not set.

🤭 — Speed Control SET Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the speed control is on, but not set.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

— Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the vehicle equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has reached the speed desired and the set button has been selected. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

Blue Indicator Lights

■ — High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

Gray Indicator Lights

— Electronic Speed Control On Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is on.

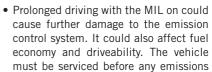
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!





tests can be performed.



 If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.





Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity



Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.











WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to diagnose or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
 - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
 - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to "Cybersecurity" in "Multimedia".

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a

dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:

If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

- As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
- 3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
- The MIL will flash for about ten seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is ready and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready**, you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.























SAFETY

1		
11		
ш		٦,
		7

SAFETY FEATURES
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)76
Electronic Brake Control System77
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS85
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped
Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)91

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT
SYSTEMS 97
Occupant Restraint Systems Features97
Important Safety Precautions97
Seat Belt Systems
Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS).105
Child Restraints — Carrying Children
Safely

Transporting Pets	1
SAFETY TIPS136	
Transporting Passengers	
Exhaust Gas	Ĺ
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle	
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle	





















SAFETY FEATURES

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop).
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves.

- Brake pedal pulsations.
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the

WARNING!

- condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the OEM tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is

required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the "Brake System Warning Light" is not on.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control system (EBC). This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Trailer Sway Control (TSC), and Dynamic Steering Torque (DST).

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce vehicle power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS. Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more vehicle torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and FSC are in a reduced mode.

Brake Assist System (BAS) — If Equipped

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system

(ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot

prevent the natural laws of physics from

acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase

the traction afforded by prevailing road

conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions,

including those resulting from excessive

speed in turns, driving on very slippery

surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities

of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be

exploited in a reckless or dangerous man-

ner, which could jeopardize the user's

safety or the safety of others.























Brake System Warning Light

The red "Brake System Warning Light" will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "Brake System Warning Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the "Brake System Warning Light" does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

Dynamic Steering Torque is a feature of the ESC and Electric Power Steering (EPS) modules that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/

maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

NOTE:

The DST feature is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST feature is highly dependent on the driver's sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

This function manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities

WARNING!

of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

 Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position. Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when the TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

 Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of

WARNING!vehicle control due to inappropriate driver

input for the conditions. Only a safe, atten-

tive, and skillful driver can prevent acci-

dents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped

vehicle must never be exploited in a reck-

less or dangerous manner which could jeop-

ardize the user's safety or the safety of

• Vehicle modifications, or failure to prop-

erly maintain your vehicle, may change

the handling characteristics of your ve-

hicle, and may negatively affect the per-

formance of the ESC system. Changes to

the steering system, suspension, brak-

ing system, tire type and size or wheel

size may adversely affect ESC perfor-

mance. Improperly inflated and un-

evenly worn tires may also degrade ESC

performance. Any vehicle modification

or poor vehicle maintenance that re-

duces the effectiveness of the ESC sys-

tem can increase the risk of loss of

vehicle control, vehicle rollover, per-

sonal injury and death.

others

























ESC Operating Modes

NOTE:

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.



ESC OFF Button

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

The "Partial Off" mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.

To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily push the "ESC Off" switch and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the "ESC Off" switch and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will turn off.

NOTE:

When driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to allow more wheel spin. This can be accomplished by momentarily pushing the "ESC Off" button to enter partial mode "Partial Off" mode. Once the situation requiring "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pushing the "ESC Off" button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

- When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

Full Off (Four-Wheel Drive Models Only)

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use when ESC stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. This mode is entered by pushing and holding the "ESC Off" switch for five seconds when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running. After five seconds, the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will illuminate and the "ESC OFF" message will appear in the instrument cluster display.

In this mode, ESC and TCS, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At 40 mph (64 km/h), the system returns to "Partial Off" mode, as described above. TCS remains off. When the vehicle speed drops below 30 mph (48 km/h), the ESC system shuts off. ESC is deactivated at low vehicle speeds so that it will not interfere with offroad driving however, ESC function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will always be illuminated when ESC is off.

To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the "ESC Off" switch. This will restore the "ESC On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

The "ESC OFF" message will display and an audible chime will sound when the gear selector is placed into the PARK position from any other position, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared.

WARNING!

In the "Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. "ESC Off" mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The "ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is turned to the ON mode. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator

Light" (located in the instrument cluster)

starts to flash as soon as the tires lose trac-

tion and the ESC system becomes active. The

Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the

Light" begins to flash during acceleration,

ease up on the accelerator and apply as little

throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your

speed and driving to the prevailing road con-

Activation/Malfunction

Activation/Malfunction

"FSC

"ESC

ditions.



















Indicator

Indicator

NOTE:

- The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped



Hill Descent Control (Trailhawk)

HDC is intended for low speed off road driving while in 4WD Low Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC has three states:

- 1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
- Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
- 3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range.
- Vehicle speed is below 7.5 mph (12 km/h).
- Electric Park Brake (EPB) is released.
- Driver's door is closed.

Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled, it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude (greater than approximately 8%). The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver and can be adjusted within the thresholds by using throttle or brake application.

Driver Override:

The driver may override HDC activation speed with throttle or brake application at anytime.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with a speed exceeding 7.5 mph (12 km/h) but remains below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude (less than approximately 8%), is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- Driver's door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) (HDC exits immediately.)

Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch when enable conditions have not been met.

The Hill Descent Switch is located within the Selec-Terrain knob in the upper right position.



WARNING!



HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.



Hill Start Assist (HSA)



The HSA system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.











The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- Park brake must be off.
- Driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK or NEU-TRAL. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for

WARNING!

active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

 If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake

WARNING!

pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.

- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

 If disabling HSA using Uconnect Settings, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

Rain Brake Support (RBS)

Rain Brake Support may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Ready Alert Braking (RAB)

Ready Alert Braking may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The EBC will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE:

TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Trailer Towing" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

When TSC is functioning, the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" or "Full Off" modes.

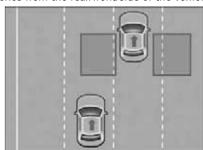
WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones























When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand-by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer

or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear. It may be necessary to deactivate the BSM system manually to avoid miss-detection. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.)

The BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.



BSM Warning Light

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.

Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed less than 10 mph (16 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.

NOTE:

The BSM system may experience drop outs (blinking on and off) in the side mirror LED icons while a motorcycle, or any small target, remains behind the front door for an extended period of time (longer than a couple of seconds).

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on

moving toward the side of the vehicle with a

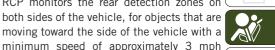
(5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of

approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in















parking lot situations.

ing the radio volume.

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

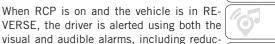
When RCP is on and the vehicle is in RF-

visual and audible alarms, including reduc-













WARNING!

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only (Default Setting)

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the

system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/ Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever

an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Blocked Sensor

If the system detects degraded performance due to contamination or foreign objects, a message will warn you of a blocked sensor and the warning indicators in side view mirrors will be illuminated. The warning indicators will remain illuminated until blockage clearing conditions are met. First clear the fascia area around the sensors of the blockage. After removing the blockage, reset the system by cycling the ignition from ON to OFF and then back ON.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system with mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a brake jerk warning.

If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 26 mph (42 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

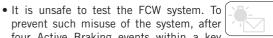
NOTE:

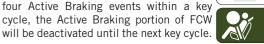
• The minimum speed for FCW activation is 1 mph (2 km/h).

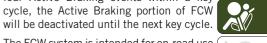
• The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.











• The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.







Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own. nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.







FCW Settings

The forward collision menu setting is located in the Uconnect settings.

NOTE:

The default status of FCW is "Full On," this allows the system to provide warning and autonomous braking in the event of a potential frontal collision.

Changing the FCW status to "Warning Only" prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.

Changing the FCW status to off deactivates the system, so no warning or autonomous braking will be available in case of a possible collision

NOTE:

The FCW system state is kept in memory from one ignition cycle to the next. If the system is turned off, it will remain off when the vehicle is restarted.

Changing FCW Sensitivity And Operating Status

The FCW Sensitivity And Operation Settings are programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further details.

The default status of FCW is the "Medium" setting and the FCW is in the "Full On" setting. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

Changing the FCW status to "Far" setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warning when the latter is at a farther distance than "Medium" setting. This provides the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision.

Changing the FCW status to the "Near" setting, allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when the distance between the vehicle in the front is much closer. This setting provides

less reaction time than the "Far" and "Medium" settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

NOTE:

- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- If FCW is disabled, unavailable screens will be displayed.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster display reads "FCW Limited Functionality" or "FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system

performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads:

• FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)

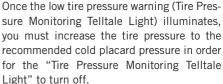
The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will

decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires" in "Servicing And Maintenance" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire. The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure.

NOTE:









NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.





The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.











For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn on the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light." Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will still be on. In this situation, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to assure proper TPM feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt

CAUTION!

from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light".

 Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

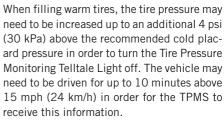
The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" message will display in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off.

NOTE:











When a system fault is detected, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

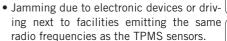














• Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.



- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Vehicles With Compact Spare or non-Matching Full Size Spare

- The compact spare tire or non-matching full size spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the spare tire.
- 2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the "TPMS Telltale Light" and "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" message will turn on upon the next ignition cycle.
- After driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the "TPMS Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

- For each subsequent ignition cycle, a chime will sound and the "TPMS Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
- 5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the "TPMS Telltale Light" will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Premium System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which will display in the instrument cluster display.
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will

sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire

Low" message and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values highlighted or in a different color.

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those highlighted or in a different color in the instrument cluster display graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument cluster will stop being highlighted or return to their original color, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

SERVICE TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

 Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.



- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.



Vehicles With Compact Spare or Non-Matching Full Size Spare



1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.



2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the "TPMS Telltale Light" will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a different color or highlighted pressure value.











- 3. After driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the "TPMS Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value.
- 4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the "TPMS Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
- 5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the "TPMS Telltale Light" will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster will dis-

play a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then

remain on. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message in the instrument cluster but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.



Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information).

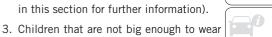
vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints

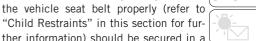
or belt-positioning booster seats. Older

children who do not use child restraints or

belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a



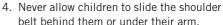












rear seat.



5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.



6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.



7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.







- Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
- If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the "Customer Assistance" section for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERI-OUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver and Passenger BeltAlert (if equipped)

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat

Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by vour authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

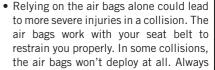
Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!



























- to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions. the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area. inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

WARNING!

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe. too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

WARNING!

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

- 1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
- 2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.

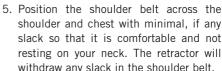


Pulling Out The Latch Plate

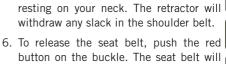
- 1 Latch Plate
- 2 Seat Belt Buckle
- 3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until vou hear a "click."
- 4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the

latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.











button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.



Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure



Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.



1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.



2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.





- 3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
- 4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

Second Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions

The second row center seat belt may feature a seat belt with a mini-latch plate and buckle. The mini-latch plate and buckle, if equipped, should remain connected at all times. If the mini-latch plate and buckle become disconnected, they must be properly reconnected prior to the rear center seat belt being used by an occupant.

1. Grasp the mini-latch plate and pull the seat belt over the seat.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

- 1 Seat Belt Buckle
- 2 Seat Belt Latch Plate
- 2. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a "click."



Mini-Buckle

Inserting Mini-Latch Plate Into

- 1 Mini-Latch Plate
- 2 Mini-Buckle
- Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.























4. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

5. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

- Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.
- 7. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.
- To disengage the mini-latch plate from the mini-buckle, insert the regular latch plate into the center red slot on the minibuckle.



Detaching Mini-Buckle With Seat Belt Tongue

WARNING!

- If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.
- When reattaching the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and minibuckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch plate and minibuckle.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner — If Equipped

The front and second row outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature — If Equipped

The front seat belt system is equipped and the second row outboard seat belt system may be equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.





Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)



Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.



The air bag system must be ready to protect

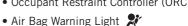


you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:



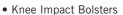
Air Bag System Components

















- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

Air Bag Warning Light

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects

a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Redundant Air Bag Warning Light

If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the

instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" section of this manual.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/ shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations

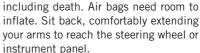
- 1 Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 Driver Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 Passenger Knee Impact Bolster

WARNING!

 Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury.

WARNING!







 Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearfacing child restraint.

• Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a

vehicle with a rear seat.









Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features



The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.









The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

WARNING!

 No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

WARNING!

- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including

some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air

bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Passenger Air Bag Disable Feature — If Equipped

This system allows the driver to DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if a child restraint must be installed in the front seat. Only DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint in the front seat. Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics. children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front. (Refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information.)

WARNING!

 A DISABLED (OFF) Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is deactivated and will not deploy in a collision.

WARNING!

- A DISABLED (OFF) Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will not provide a front passenger additional protection by supplementing the seat belts.
- Do not install a child restraint in the front seat unless the Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator light 55 on the center stack is illuminated to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is DISABLED (OFF).
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

The Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can be ENABLED (ON) or DISABLED (OFF) by selecting the desired setting in the instrument cluster display menu. For more information on how to access the instrument cluster display, refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know You Instrument Panel" for further information.





The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE Feature consists of the following:





Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light — an amber light located in the center stack



Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light — an amber light located in the center stack

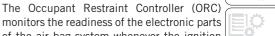


• 🍂 Air Bag Warning Light — an amber light located in the instrument cluster display

in the center stack for approximately five to

eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN





monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. The ORC illuminates the Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light and the Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light





109

position. After the self-check, the indicator light that is illuminated tells the driver and passenger the status of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately:

- Both indicator lights do not come on as a self-check when the ignition is first in the START or ON/RUN position.
- Both indicator lights stay on after you start the vehicle.
- Both indicator lights stay off after you start the vehicle.
- Both indicator lights come on as you drive.
- Both indicator lights turn off as you drive

Once the self-check is complete, only one Passenger Air Bag Indicator Light should be illuminated at a time.

WARNING!

If any of the above conditions occur, indicating there is an issue with the Passenger Air Bag Indicator Light, the Passenger

WARNING!

Advanced Front Air Bag will remain in the last selected state (DISABLED or ENABLED).

Rassenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light

The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light (an amber light located in the center stack) tells the driver and front passenger when the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is deactivated. The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light on the center stack will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will not deploy during a collision. NEVER assume the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is deactivated unless the Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light on the center stack is illuminated.

Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light

The Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light (an amber light located in the center stack) tells the driver and front passenger

when the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is activated. The Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light on the center stack will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will deploy during an impact that requires air bag deployment. NEVER assume the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is activated unless the Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light on the center stack is illuminated.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearfacing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.

DISABLING (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag

To DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag, access the instrument cluster display main menu located in the instrument cluster by pushing the Up or Down arrow button located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:

Action	Information
Scroll Up or Down to "Vehicle Set-Up"	
Press the "OK" on the vehicle steering wheel to enter "Ve- hicle Settings"	
Scroll Up or Down using the arrow but- tons on the steering wheel to select "Se- curity"	
Press the "OK" but- ton on the steering wheel to select "Se- curity"	

Action	Information
Press the "OK" but- ton on the steering wheel to select "Pas- senger AIRBAG"	
Scroll Up or Down to Passenger AIRBAG OFF "	NOTE: If the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag was previously ENABLED (ON) it will default to ON and user will have to scroll down to select OFF.
Press the "OK" but- ton on the steering wheel to select Pas- senger AIRBAG OFF " OFF"	
Scroll Up or Down to select "YES" to con- firm	

Action	Information
Press the "OK" but- ton on the steering wheel to select "YES"	NOTE: If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated.
	A single chime will sound with the Passenger AIRBAG OFF indicator light illuminated for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the disabling of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger AIRBAG OFF indicator light will remain continuously illuminated in the center stack telling the driver and front passenger that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is DISABLED (OFF).























Following the actions listed in the table above will DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator light on the center stack will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will not deploy during a collision.

ENABLING (ON) The Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag

Access the instrument cluster display main menu located in the instrument cluster by pushing the Up or Down arrow button located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:

Action	Information
Scroll Up or Down to "Vehicle Set-Up"	
Press the "OK" on the vehicle steering wheel to enter "Ve- hicle Settings"	
Scroll Up or Down using the arrow but- tons on the steering wheel to select "Se- curity"	

Action	Information
Press the "OK" but- ton on the steering wheel to select "Se- curity"	
Press the "OK" but- ton on the steering wheel to select "Pas- senger AIRBAG"	
Scroll Up or Down to Passenger AIRBAG ON " ON"	NOTE: If the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag was previously DISABLED (OFF) it will default to OFF and user will have to scroll down to select ON.
Press the "OK" button on the steering wheel to select Passenger AIRBAG ON "	

Action	Information
Press the "OK" but- ton on the steering wheel to select "Yes"	NOTE: If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated.
	A single chime will sound with the Passenger AIRBAG ON indicator light illuminated for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the enabling of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger AIRBAG ON indicator light will remain continuously illuminated in the center stack telling the driver and front passenger that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is ENABLED (ON).

Following the actions in the table above will **ENABLE (ON) the Passenger Advanced Front** Air Bag. The Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light a on the center stack will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will deploy during an impact that requires air bag deployment.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearfacing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) (If Equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs). If your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs). please refer to the information below.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.

Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side

Air Bag



























The SABs (if equipped with SABs) may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) (If Equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs). If your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs), please refer to the information below.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG."



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs (if equipped with SABICs) may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs (if equipped with SABICs) may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter

WARNING!

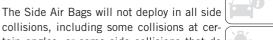
the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

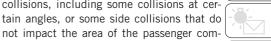
Side Impacts

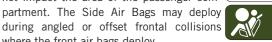
The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a rightside impact deploys the right Side Air Bags

only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.











Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.



WARNING!

where the front air bags deploy.

• Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.











WARNING!

• Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In

WARNING!

some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events (If Equipped With Rollover Sensing)

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deploy-

ment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain roll-over or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors

- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that gen-

erates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:



 Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.



 After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

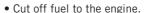


Enhanced Accident Response System



In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:







Flash hazard lights as long as the battery
has power or until the hazard light button is
pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.





• Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.



• Unlock the power door locks.





- Turn off the Gasoline Fuel Pump Heater (if equipped) or the Diesel Fuel Filter Heater (if equipped).
- Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor.
- Close the HVAC Circulation Door.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

After the event occurs, when the system is active, a message regarding fuel cutoff is displayed. Turn the ignition switch from ignition AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN to ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Depending on the nature of the event the left and right turn signal lights, located in the instrument panel, may both be blinking and will continue to blink. In order to move your vehicle to the side of the road, you must follow the system reset procedure.

Customer Action	Customer Will See		
NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds			
1. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. (Turn Signal Must be placed in Neutral State).			
2. Turn ignition MAR/ ACC/ON/RUN.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is OFF.		
3. Turn right turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light BLINKS.		
4. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light BLINKS.		
5. Turn left turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is ON SOLID.		
6. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is OFF.		

Customer Action	Customer Will See	
NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds		
7. Turn right turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light BLINKS.	
8. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light BLINKS.	
9. Turn left turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light is ON SOLID.	
10. Turn left turn signal switch OFF. (Turn Signal Switch Must be placed in Neutral State).	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light is OFF.	
11. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK.		

Customer Action	Customer Will See	
NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds		
12. Turn ignition MAR/ACC/ON/RUN. (Entire sequence needs to be completed within one minute or sequence will need to be repeated).	System is now reset and the engine may be started.	
Turn hazard flashers OFF (Manually).		

If a reset procedure step is not completed within 60 seconds, then the turn signal lights will blink and the reset procedure must be performed again in order to be successful.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

 Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you.

WARNING!

Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air

WARNING!



bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.



Event Data Recorder (EDR)



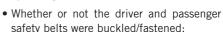
This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is







How various systems in your vehicle were operating:





 How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,



• How fast the vehicle was traveling.

designed to record such data as:



These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints — Carrying Children Safely



Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries.

Children less than 1.5 meters tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. Ac-

cording to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERI-OUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- A deploying passenger front airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride rearward facing as long as possible; this is the most protected position for a child in the event of a crash. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

In Europe, children restraint systems are defined by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups:

Restraint Group	Weight Group
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group 1	9-18 kg
Group 2	15-25 kg
Group 3	22-36 kg

Check the label of your child restraint. All approved child restraints must include typeapproval data and the control mark on its

label. The label must be permanently secured to the child restraint system. You should not remove this label from the child restraint.

WARNING!

Extreme Hazard! Do not place a rearfacing child restraint in front of an active air bag. Refer to visor and door shut face mounted labels for information. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

WARNING!

Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rearfacing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided) must be deactivated through the Setup menu.

WARNING!



Deactivation should be verified by checking whether the warning light is switched on in the instrument panel. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the





"Universal" Child Restraint Systems

dashboard.



• The figures in the following sections are examples of each type of universal child restraint system. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.







Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorages are available for installing the child restraint system to the vehicle without using the vehicle's seat belts.







Group O And O+



Fig. A

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the vehicle as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rear-facing seat like the child seat shown in fig. A. This type of child restraint supports the child's head and does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a crash.

The rear-facing child restraint is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. A. The child seat restrains the child with its own harness.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. A deploying passenger Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearfacing child restraint.
- Always deactivate the front air bag when using a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat.

Group 1



Fig. B

Children who weigh between 9 kg and 18 kg may be carried in a Group 1, forward facing seat like the one in fig. B. This type of child restraint is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint.

Group 2



Fig. C

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint may use a Group 2 child restraint system.

As shown in fig. C, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not the neck. and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

Group 3

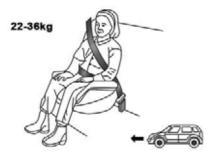


Fig. D

Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult shoulder belt may use a Group 3 child restraint. Group 3 child restraints position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not their neck.

Fig. D shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can

WARNING!



Remove the child restraint before adiusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.













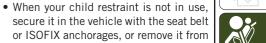








loosen the child restraint attachments.



Suitability Of Passenger Seats For Universal Child Restraint System Use

According to the European Directive 2000/3/ EC, the suitability of each passenger seat position for the installation of Universal Child Restraint Systems is shown in the following table:

UNIVERSAL CHILD SEAT POSITION TABLE			
Front Passenger		Door Outhoord	Rear Center
Passenger Airbag ON	Passenger Airbag OFF	Kear Outboard	Real Celllel
Х	U	U/UF	U/UF
Х	U	U/UF	U/UF
Х	U	U/UF	U/UF
Х	U	U/UF	U/UF
Χ	U	U/UF	U/UF
	Front Pa	Front Passenger	Front Passenger Passenger Airbag ON Passenger Airbag OFF X U X U X U X U X U X U X U X U X U V U/UF

Key of letters used in the table above:

- U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this age/weight group.
- UF = Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- X = Seat position not suitable for children in this age/weight group.

WARNING!

Passenger Air Bag Disable Warning

1	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggishi bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sul sedili anteriori in presenza di sir bag passeggero attivo		
GB	DEATH OR SIRIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a resovered facing child restraint on a sest prospected by an ACTIVE ARRANG in front of al, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.		
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant courné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air beg passager acel.		
D	Nichtbeschtung kann TOO oder SCHWERE VERLETZIJNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärss gerichtess Kinderrückhaltesynsene (Babyscheie) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit skinversem Befahrenzistag auf dem Befahrenzist verwendet werden		
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF BRNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plazs het kindersteelije niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.		
E	PLEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO obicar el salento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hobiese sirlag activo lado pasegero.		
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMERCIA LUB CIEŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umoszczać folecka disociocego tylom do klerunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypodku zainatalowanej sktywnej podustki powiezynej pasażera.		
TR	OLUM VEYA AGIR SEKLIDE YARALANMAKA SEBEP OLABİLIR. Yoku sırbağı skelf helde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidiş yönüne ters bişimde yerleştirmeyin.		
DK	FARE FOR DODELIGE KV/ESTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagedvendt barnestel på passagenersæder, hvis passagen-airbagen er indetilles til at være aktiv (on).		
ST	TAGAJÁRJEKS VÖNND OLLA TÖSSED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÖI SURM. Turvspulja olemasola korral érge seetage lapse turvaletet sóldveumega vastassuumis.		
IN.	KUOLEMANNAARA TAI VAKAVEN VANTHOJEN UHKA. Älä asesa lasten turvaissuinta niin, estä lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airkag on käyslissä.		
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não policionar o banca para crianças numa polição contrária au sentido de marcha quando o airlag de passageiro estiver activo.		
T	GALI ŠTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedekite valko sedynės atgręžios nugars į priekinį automobilio stikią ten, kur yra velkiant ledevio oro pagalve.		
5	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLYARLIGA SKADOR. Placers storig en buldretend barneted i framstate di passagerarsidens krockkudde är skele.		
н	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezetik a gyermekülest a menetránnyal szembe, ha sz utaz oldalán légsalá működői.		
LV	VAR CRASST NÄVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nemovieno: mazuja sidekit pretiji brauktanas virzinnam, ja pasažiera pusit ir uzetidita gaina spilvens.		
cz	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNÉHO UBLÍŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SPRTI. Neumintújta ditokou sedačku do opočné poloby vôči směru jsoly v připadě aktivného sirtingu spolujestou.		
LO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SHRTI ALI HUDHI POSKODB. Ocrollaga sessmobilisiga sededa ne namelčaja v obrazni smeri vodnje, če ima vostko vgrajene zračne blazine za poznás.		
RO.	SE POATE PRODUCE DECESUL SAU LEZZUNI GRAVE. Nu apezaçi scaunul de magină pentru bebelupi în poziție contrară direcției de mers stunci când airhag-ul pasagerului esse actives.		
GR	ΜΠΟΡΒ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΑΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Η ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μεν τονοθετείτε το ευρεκδαι αυτοκνήτου για παιδεί οι αντίθετη προς τον φορά πορείας δίση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει ευρόσακος ον εκεργεία στη δίση συνεπιβάτη.		
BG	ИМА ОГАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставийте столчето за пренасине на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуван		
sk	MÖZE NASTAT SHIRT ALEBO VÁZNE ZRANENIA. Niedziące zutosedučku pre desi do poloży proti chodu vosióla, kied je aktówy arting upokązedca.		
IUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД, Датское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя иситировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудленно активной подушкой безописности.		
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH EL SMITONOSNIH OZLUEDA. Sjedula za dijecu koja se montraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnije ne umiju se instalirati na prednja sjedula ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.		
AS	و عبين برون و و أو سينت بلغة - الاستعباد و الرائد النصاب بالأطل على بقد بارد الرائدة مرات الرائد و بغر على الأقال الرائدين بالمها		























Seat Belts For Older Children

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraints.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint to improve the fit of the seat belt:

- 1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
- 2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
- 3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
- 4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
- 5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

ISOFIX Restraint System



Fig. E

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX-equipped child seats to be installed without using the vehicle's seat belts. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and a top tether anchorage located behind the seating position.

An example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in fig. E. ISOFIX child restraints are also available in the other weight groups.

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, above the anchorage symbols on the seat cushion. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



Lower Anchorage Location

Locating Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear outboard seating position located on the back of the seat.

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.



Tether Anchorage Locations

Center Seat ISOFIX



WARNING!



 This vehicle does not have center ISOFIX or tether anchorages. This position is not approved for any type of ISOFIX child restraint system. Do not install a forward facing child seat with a tether strap in the center seating position.



• Use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center seating position.



 Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint.
 Please refer to "To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint" for typical installation instructions.













Suitability Of Passenger Seats For ISOFIX Child Restraint System Use

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with ISOFIX anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

			Vehicl	e ISOFIX Positions	Table			
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passen- ger	Rear Outboard Passenger	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
	F	ISO/L1	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Carrycot	G	ISO/L2	Х	Х	Х	Х	X	Х
		(1)	Х	N/A	Х	Х	Х	Х
0 — up to	Е	ISO/R1	Х	IUF	Х	Х	X	Х
10 kg		(1)	Х	N/A	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Е	ISO/R1	Х	IUF	Х	Х	X	Х
0+ — up to	D	ISO/R2	Х	IUF	Х	Х	X	Х
13 kg	С	ISO/R3	Х	IUF	Χ	Х	X	Х
		(1)	Х	N/A	Х	Х	Х	Х

			Vehicl	e ISOFIX Positions	Table			
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passen- ger	Rear Outboard Passenger	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
	D	ISO/R2	Х	IUF	Χ	Х	Х	Χ
	С	ISO/R3	X	IUF	Χ	X	X	Х
	В	ISO/F2	Х	IUF	Х	Х	Х	Х
I – 9 to 18 kg	B1	ISO/F2X	Х	IUF	Х	Х	X	Х
	А	ISO/F3	Х	IUF	Х	Х	Х	Х
		(1)	Х	N/A	Х	Х	X	Х
II – 15 to 25 kg		(1)	Х	N/A	Х	Х	Х	Х
III – 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	N/A	Х	X	X	Х

























Key of letters used in the table above:

(1) = For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISO-FIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semi-universal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. When using a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system, you can only use approved child restraint systems with the marking ECE R44 (release R44/03 or superior) "Universal ISOFIX".

To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint

- Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
- 2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
- Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
- 4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.

- Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
- Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or

WARNING!

for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

 Install the child restraint system when the vehicle is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

 Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

- 2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
- 3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
- 4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

 An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

WARNING!

• If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

WARNING!

The child restraint owner's manual provides instructions for installing the child restraint using the seat belt. Read and follow these instructions to install the child seat properly.

Suitability of Passenger Seats for I-Size **Child Restraint System Use**

The rear outboard seats of the vehicle are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and typeapproved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

• The child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months:



• Child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision:



• The use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system:



• Efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight anymore but according to the child's height, is increased:



Compatibility between the vehicle seats



and the child restraint systems is better: the i- Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in typeapproved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.







NOTE:

The vehicle seats, i-Size type-approved, are marked by the symbol shown in fig. XX.









Figure XX

The following table, according to European standard ECE 129, indicates the possibility of i-Size child restraint system installation.

i-Size Child Seat Position Table					
	Device	Front Passen- ger	Rear Out- board	Rear Center	
i-Size Child Re-	ISO/R2	Х	i-U	Х	
straint Sys- tems	ISO/F2	Х	i-U	X	

Key of letters used in the table above:

 i-U = Suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems, both rearward facing and forward facing. • X = Seat not suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems.

Child Restraint Systems Recommended By FCA For Your Vehicle

Lineaccessori MOPAR includes a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchorage points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

Weight Group	Child Restraint System	Type Of Child Restraint System	Child restraint System Installation
Group 0+ : from birth to 13 kg		Britax Baby Safe plus Approval number: E1 04301146 Jeep order code: 71806415	Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system. It must be installed facing rearwards, using the vehicle seat belts only, or the
from 40 cm to 80 cm		Britax Baby Safe ISOFIX base Jeep order code: 71806416	dedicated ISOFIX base (which can be purchased separately) and the ve- hicle ISOFIX anchorages. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.























Weight Group	Child Restraint System	Type Of Child Restraint System	Child restraint System Installation
Group 1: from 9 up to 18 kg from 67 cm to 105 cm		Britax Roemer Duo Plus Type-approval number: E1 04301133 Jeep order code: 71803161	It must be fitted facing forwards only, using the ISOFIX attachments and the upper strap, provided with the child restraint system. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.
Group 2: from 15 to 25 kg from 95 cm to 135 cm		Britax Roemer Kidfix XP Type-approval number: E1 04301304 Jeep order code: 71807984	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. Jeep recommends installing it using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Weight Group	Child Restraint System	Type Of Child Restraint System	Child restraint System Installation
Group 3: from 22 to 36 kg from 136 cm to 150 cm		Britax Roemer Kidfix XP Type-approval number: E1 04301304 Jeep order code: 71807984	It can only be fitted fac- ing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. Jeep recommends install- ing it using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



Jeep recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.























SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle.
 In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force

WARNING!

outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light *will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when

a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have your authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

Defroster

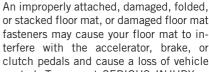
Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

























or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DFATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach (your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit vour vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference

WARNING!

with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.

- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then reinstall the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.

STARTING AND OPERATING

1.		
17		
Ш		\mathbb{Z}
(

STARTING THE ENGINE141	SELEC-TERRAIN — IF	Setting The Following Distance166
Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine141	EQUIPPED	Changing Modes
Stopping The Engine	Mode Selection Guide	PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST —
Normal Starting — Diesel Engine143	STOP/START SYSTEM — IF	IF EQUIPPED
PARK BRAKE145	EQUIPPED160	ParkSense Sensors
Electric Park Brake (EPB)	Operating Modes	Enabling And Disabling ParkSense 168
MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF	Manual Activation / Deactivation161	Instrument Cluster Display — Warning .168
EQUIPPED147	SPEED CONTROL162	ParkSense System Usage Precautions168
Shifting	To Activate	PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR
Downshifting	To Set A Desired Speed	PARK ASSIST
Parking	To Vary The Speed Setting	ParkSense Sensors
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF	To Resume Speed	Enabling And Disabling ParkSense 170
EQUIPPED	To Accelerate For Passing	Engagement/Disengagement
Ignition Park Interlock	To Deactivate	Side Distance Warning System
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock	ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL	Operation With A Trailer
System	(ACC)164	General Warnings
Six-Speed Or Nine-Speed Automatic	Activation	PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK
Transmission	Setting A Desired Speed	ASSIST172
FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION	Varying The Speed	Enabling And Disabling ParkSense Active
— IF EQUIPPED	To Resume	Park Assist
Jeep Active Drive	Deactivation	LANESENSE173























LaneSense Operation	REFUELING THE VEHICLE 176	RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND
Turning LaneSense On Or Off 173	Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release178	MOTORHOME, ETC.)
LaneSense Warning Message	TRAILER TOWING	Towing This Vehicle Behind Another
Changing LaneSense Status	Common Towing Definitions	Vehicle
PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP	Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer	Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive
CAMERA	Weight Ratings)	(FWD) Models
Symbols And Messages On The Display 176	Towing Requirements	Recreational Towing — 4X4 Models184

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten vour seat belts.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock vour vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows. other controls, or move the vehicle.

WARNING!

 Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

Start the engine with the gear selector in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Cycle the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, cycle the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Tip Start Feature

Cycle the ignition switch to START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and

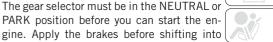
will automatically disengage itself when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, cycle the ignition switch to the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Automatic Transmission

any driving gear.









CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE. NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.













Keyless Ignition Functions — Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

- 1. The transmission must be in PARK or NFUTRAL.
- Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
- 3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
- If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Keyless Ignition Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal/Clutch Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The Keyless Ignition feature operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes, OFF, ON/RUN, and START. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps starting with the ignition switch in the OFF mode:

- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition switch to the ON/RUN mode.
- 2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the OFF mode.

Manual Transmission

The gear selector must be in the NEUTRAL position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

Keyless Ignition Functions — Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

- 1. The transmission must be in NEUTRAL.
- Press and hold the clutch pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
- 3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.

4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Keyless Ignition Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal/Clutch Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The Keyless Ignition feature operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes, OFF, ON/RUN, and START. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps starting with the ignition switch in the OFF position:

- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition to the ON/ RUN mode.
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the OFF mode.

Stopping The Engine

Vehicles Equipped With A Mechanical Key Fob:

To turn off the engine, proceed as follows:

- 1. Park the car in a position that does not cause a traffic hazard.
- 2. Place the transmission in gear (models with a manual transmission) or place the transmission in PARK (P) (models with automatic transmission).
- 3. With the engine idling, place the ignition in the STOP/OFF position.
- 4. Remove the key from the ignition when the engine is shut off.

Vehicles Equipped With Electronic Key (Keyless Ignition):

To shut off the engine with vehicle speed greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), you must push and hold the ignition or push the START/ STOP button three times consecutively within a few seconds. The engine will shut down, and the ignition will be placed in the RUN position.

Turning Off the car (placing the ignition from the RUN position to the STOP position), the power supply to the accessories are maintained for a period of three minutes.

Opening the driver side door with the ignition in RUN will sound a short chime that reminds the driver to place the ignition to STOP.

When the ignition is in the STOP/OFF position, the window switches remains active for three minutes. Opening a front door will cancel this function.

After severe driving, idle the engine to allow the temperature inside the engine compartment to cool before shutting off the engine.

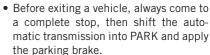
Normal Starting — Diesel Engine

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat. both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

The starter is allowed to crank for up to 30-second intervals. Waiting a few minutes between such intervals will protect the starter from overheating.

WARNING!







 Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF mode, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked



 Never leave children alone in a vehicle. or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake.

• Do not leave the key fob in or near the

vehicle, or in a location accessible to

children, and do not leave the ignition of

a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-

N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A

child could operate power windows,

other controls, or move the vehicle.



brake pedal or the gear selector.















 Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

NOTE:

Engine start up in very low ambient temperature could result in evident white smoke. This condition will disappear as the engine warms up.

CAUTION!

The engine is allowed to crank as long as 30 seconds. If the engine fails to start during this period, please wait at least two minutes for the starter to cool before repeating start procedure.

Normal Starting Procedure — Keyless Enter-N-Go

Observe the instrument panel cluster lights when starting the engine.

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

- 1. Always apply the parking brake.
- Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

NOTE:

A delay of the start of up to five seconds is possible under very cold conditions. The "Wait to Start" telltale will be illuminated during the pre-heat process, When the engine Wait To Start light goes off the engine will automatically crank.

CAUTION!

If the "Water in Fuel Indicator Light" remains on, DO NOT START the engine before the water is drained from the fuel filters to avoid engine damage.

- The system will automatically engage the starter to crank the engine. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 30 seconds.
- 4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.
- 5. Check that the oil pressure warning light has turned off.
- 6. Release the parking brake.

PARK BRAKE

Electric Park Brake (EPB)

Your vehicle is equipped with a new Electric Park Brake System (EPB) that offers greater convenience. The park brake switch is located in the center console.



Parking Brake Switch

To apply the park brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. The BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate.

To release the park brake manually, the ignition switch must be in RUN. Then put your foot on the brake pedal and push the park brake switch down momentarily. Once the park brake is fully disengaged, the BRAKE warning lamp and the switch indicator will extinguish.

The park brake can also be automatically released. With the engine running and the transmission in gear, release the brake pedal and depress the throttle pedal. For safety reasons, your seat belt must also be fastened.

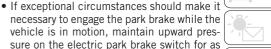
NOTE:

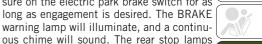
- You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages or disengages.
- If your foot is on the brake pedal while you are engaging or disengaging the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement.
- The new Auto Park Brake feature can be used to apply the park brake automatically every time you park the vehicle. Auto Park Brake can be enabled and disabled in the Settings menu in Uconnect.

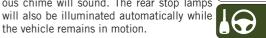
• The parking brake can be engaged even when the ignition switch is OFF, however, it can only be disengaged when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

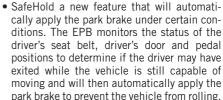












• The EPB fault lamp will illuminate if the

EPB switch is held for longer than 20 sec-

onds in either the released or applied posi-

tion. The light will extinguish upon releas-

ing the switch.

the vehicle remains in motion.



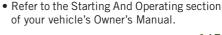












- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.
- Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

Auto Park Brake

The EPB can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h) and the automatic transmission is placed in PARK, or with a manual transmission, whenever the ignition switch is in the OFF position. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect Settings.

Any single Auto Park Brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK (automatic transmission) and the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the EPB system that will engage the park brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition switch is in ON/RUN.

For automatic transmissions, the EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h).
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.
- The vehicle is not in the PARK position.

For manual transmissions, the EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h).
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The clutch pedal is not pressed.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the EPB Switch while the driver door is open and the brake pedal is pressed. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled

again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is turned to the OFF position and back to ON/RUN again.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

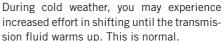
WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the park brake fully applied. The park brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

CAUTION!

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or attempt to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

NOTE:



Gear Selector

To shift the gears, fully press the clutch pedal

and place the gear selector into the desired

gear position (the diagram for the engage-

ment of the gears is displayed on the handle

of the selector).





























To engage REVERSE gear from the NEUTRAL position, lift the REVERSE ring, located below the knob and move the gear selector all the way left and then forward.

Shifting

Fully press the clutch pedal before shifting gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

You should always use first gear when starting from a standing position.

Recommended Vehicle Shift Speeds

To utilize your manual transmission efficiently for fuel economy and performance, it should be upshifted as listed in the recommended shift speed chart. Shift at the vehicle speeds listed for acceleration. When heavily loaded or pulling a trailer, these recommended up-shift speeds may not apply.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
	Gear Selection	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	5 to 6
All Engines	Accel.	24 (39)	34 (55)	47 (76)	56 (90)
	Cruise	19 (31)	27 (43)	37 (60)	41 (66)

NOTE:

A certain amount of noise from the transmission is normal. This noise can be most noticeable when the vehicle is idling in NEUTRAL with the clutch engaged (clutch pedal released), but it may also be heard when driving. The noise may also be more noticeable when the transmission is warm. This noise is normal and is not an indication of a problem with your clutch or transmission.

Downshifting

Moving from a high gear down to a lower gear is recommended to preserve brakes when driving down steep hills. In addition, downshifting at the right time provides better acceleration when you desire to resume speed. Downshift progressively. Do not skip gears to avoid overspeeding the engine and clutch.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip, and the vehicle could skid.

CAUTION!

- Skipping gears and downshifting into lower gears at higher vehicle speeds can damage the engine and clutch systems. Any attempt to shift into lower gear with clutch pedal depressed may result damage to the clutch system. Shifting into lower gear and releasing the clutch may result in engine damage.
- When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause engine damage, and/or clutch

CAUTION!

damage, even if the clutch pedal is pressed. If transfer case is in low range the vehicle speeds to cause engine and clutch damage are significantly lower.

- Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine damage and/or damage the clutch, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.
- Descending a hill in low range with clutch pedal depressed could result in clutch damage.

Maximum Recommended Downshift Speeds



CAUTION!



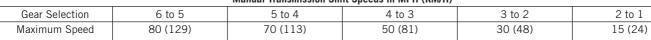
Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine to overspeed and/or damage the clutch disc, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.







Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)









CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to

CAUTION!

overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while down-

CAUTION!

shifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).





Parking

When parking and leaving the vehicle, proceed as follows:

- Engage a gear (first gear if facing uphill or reverse if facing downhill) and leave the wheels turned.
- Stop the engine and engage the park brake.
- Always remove the key fob.
- Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the vehicle is parked on a steep slope.

NOTE:

NEVER leave the car with the gearbox in neutral (or, if equipped with automatic transmission, before placing the gear lever in PARK).

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always remove the key fob when exiting the vehicle and take it with you.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the park brake. Always apply the park brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is

WARNING!

idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

- The vehicle may not engage a newly selected gear if the vehicle is moving while shifting.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle always come to a complete stop, then apply the park brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position (or, with push button start, when the ignition is in the OFF mode), the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the park brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

 Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition (in a vehicle equipped with push button start) in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

 Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

CAUTION!

- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:

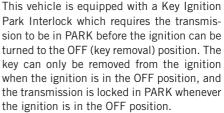
You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

Ignition Park Interlock

Vehicles with push button start:

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the OFF mode. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode.

Vehicles with mechanical key:





If the vehicle's battery becomes discharged, the key will be trapped in the ignition even when the gear selector is in PARK. Recharge the battery to allow key removal.





This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode (whether the engine is running or not), and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.









Six-Speed Or Nine-Speed Automatic Transmission

NOTE:

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sixspeed or nine-speed automatic transmission, depending on model. This section describes operation of both the six-speed and ninespeed transmission.

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, push the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

NOTE:

In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects REVERSE while driving forward), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

The nine-speed transmission has been developed to meet the needs of current and future FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel economy. By design, some vehicle and driveline combinations utilize 9th gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and AutoStick (+/-) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift con-

trol. Moving the gear selector into the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates AutoStick mode, providing manual shift control and displaying the current gear in the instrument cluster (as 1, 2, 3, etc.). Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the AutoStick position will manually select the transmission gear. Refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information.

NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.



Gear Selector

Gear Ranges

Do not depress the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

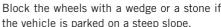
When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- 1. Apply the parking brake.
- 2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
- 3. Turn the ignition OFF.
- 4. Remove the key fob from the vehicle.

NOTE:



WARNING!

the park brake fully when exiting the

vehicle to guard against vehicle move-

and others if it is not in PARK. Check by

trying to move the gear selector out of

PARK with the brake pedal released.

Make sure the transmission is in PARK

• It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or

NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher

than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly

pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle

could accelerate quickly forward or in

reverse. You could lose control of the

vehicle and hit someone or something.

Only shift into gear when the engine is

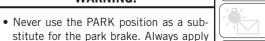
idling normally and your foot is firmly

before exiting the vehicle.

pressing the brake pedal.

ment and possible injury or damage.

Your vehicle could move and injure you





















the vehicle is parked on a steep slope.

- The vehicle may not engage a newly selected gear if the vehicle is moving while shifting.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle always come to a complete stop, then apply the park brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position (or, with push button start, when the ignition is in the OFF mode), the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
 Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of

WARNING!

reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the park brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

 Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition (in a vehicle equipped with push button start) in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, push the lock button on the gear selector, and firmly move the selector all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P).
- With brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the park brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically up-

shifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the AutoStick shift control to select a lower gear (refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information). Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the "Transmission Temperature Warning Light" may illuminate, and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and/or transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch (and, for the nine-speed, shifts into 8th or 9th gear), are inhibited until the engine and/or transmission is warm (refer to the "Note" under "Torque Converter Clutch" in this section). Normal operation will resume once the temperature(s) have risen to a suitable level.











AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.













Operation

When the gear selector is in the AutoStick position (beside the DRIVE position), it can be moved forward and rearward. This allows the driver to manually select the transmission gear being used. Moving the gear selector forward (-) triggers a downshift and rearward (+) an upshift. The current gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when the driver moves the gear selector rearward (+) or forward (-), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- Six-speed transmissions will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine over-speed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.

- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear (or third gear, in six-speed models, or in 4LO range, Snow mode, or Sand mode, where available). Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

NOTE:

When Selec-Speed or Hill Descent Control is enabled, AutoStick is not active.

To disengage AutoStick, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in a fixed gear, or may remain in NEUTRAL. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode may allow the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

- 1. Stop the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission into PARK, if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
- Turn the ignition to the OFF position. On vehicles with push button start, push and hold the ignition until the engine turns OFF.
- 4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.
- 5. Restart the engine.
- Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE:

The torque converter clutch will not engage until the engine and/or transmission is warm (usually after 1 to 3 miles [2 to 5 km] of driving). Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting properly when the vehicle is cold. This is normal. The torque converter clutch will function normally once the powertrain is sufficiently warm.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION — IF EQUIPPED







Your vehicle may be equipped with a Power Transfer Unit (PTU). This system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.





Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a preemptive effort to improve vehicle launch

and performance characteristics.











CAUTION!

All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit.

Four Wheel Drive (4x4)

The four wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in normal driving mode.

NOTE:

It is not possible to carry out the change of mode when the vehicle exceeds the speed of 75 mph (120 km/h).

Enabling Four Wheel Drive (4x4)

The buttons for the activation of four wheel drive are located on the device Selec-Terrain and allow you to select the following:

- 4WD LOCK
- 4WD LOW (Trailhawk models only)

Active Drive Control — If Equipped



Selec-Terrain Switch

The Power Transfer Unit (PTU) is locked to ensure immediate availability of torque to the rear drive axles. This feature is selectable in AUTO mode and automatic in the other driving mode. 4WD LOCK can be enabled by the following ways:

- When the 4WD LOCK button is pushed.
- When the Selec-Terrain switch is rotated from AUTO to any other off-road modes.

Active Drive With Low Control — (Trailhawk models only)



Selec-Terrain Switch (Trailhawk)

The 4WD LOW mode helps to improve the off-road performance in all modes. To enable 4WD LOW, please follow the steps below:

Enabling 4WD LOW

With the vehicle stationary, the ignition in the ON/RUN or with the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and push the button once 4WD LOW. The instrument cluster will display the message "4WD LOW" once the shift is complete.

NOTE:

- Both LOCK and LOW LEDs will blink and then become active on the Selec-Terrain switch until the shift is complete.
- The instrument cluster display will illuminate the "4WD LOW" icon.

Disabling 4WD LOW

To disable the 4WD LOW mode, the vehicle must be stationary and the transmission shifted into NEUTRAL. Push the 4WD LOW button once.

SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

Mode Selection Guide

Rotate the Selec-Terrain knob to select the desired mode.



Selec-Terrain Switch





• AUTO: This four-wheel drive operation is a continuous operation, is fully automatic and can be used on and off road. This mode balances traction to ensure maneuverability and acceleration improvement compared to a vehicle with two wheel drive. This mode also reduces fuel consumption, since it allows the disconnect of the drive shaft where conditions permit.























- **SNOW**: This mode allows you to have greater stability under conditions of bad weather. For use on and off road on surfaces with poor traction, such as roads covered with snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use second gear (rather than first gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage.
- SAND: For off-road driving or use on surfaces with poor traction, such as dry sand.
 The transmission is set to provide maximum traction.
- MUD: For off-road driving or use on surfaces with poor traction, such as roads covered by mud or wet grass.
- ROCK (Trailhawk only): This mode is only available in 4WD LOW range. The device sets the vehicle to maximize traction and allow the highest steering capacity for offroad surfaces. This mode gives you the maximum performance off-road. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc.

NOTE:

- Rock mode is only available on the vehicles equipped with the Off-Road package.
- Activate the Hill Descent Control for steep downhill control. See "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Safety" for further information.

STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal, clutch pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically re-start the engine.

WARNING!

Before opening the hood, make sure that the engine is off and that the ignition is in the OFF mode. Follow the indications on the plate underneath the hood. We recom-

WARNING!

mend that you remove the key fob if other people remain in the vehicle. The vehicle should only be exited after the key fob has been removed and the ignition is on the OFF mode. During refueling, make sure that the engine is off (ignition device in the OFF mode).

CAUTION!

When replacing the battery, always contact your authorized dealer. Replace the battery with the same type (HEAVY DUTY) and with the same specifications.

Operating Modes

Engine stopping mode

Models equipped with a manual transmission:

With the vehicle stopped, the engine stops with transmission in neutral and clutch pedal released.

Models equipped with an automatic transmission:

With vehicle at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off if the gear selector is in a position other than REVERSE.

In the event of stops uphill, the engine switching will be disabled to activate the "Hill Start Assist" function (works only with the engine running).

The warning light on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the engine was stopped.

Engine Restarting Mode

Models equipped with manual transmission:

To restart the engine, press the clutch pedal.

If the vehicle does not start pressing the clutch, place the gear selector in neutral and repeat the procedure. If the problem persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Models equipped with an automatic transmission:

To restart the engine, release the brake pedal.

With brake pressed, if the gear selector is in DRIVE the engine can be restarted moving the selector to REVERSE or NEUTRAL or "AutoStick".

With brake pedal pressed, if the gear selector is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted moving the selector to "+" or "-", or REVERSE or NEUTRAL.

When the engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the engine off by quickly shifting the gear selector to PARK. To restart the engine, just move the selector out of PARK.

Manual Activation / Deactivation

To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the button on the central tunnel.

- · LED off: system activated
- LED on: system deactivated

























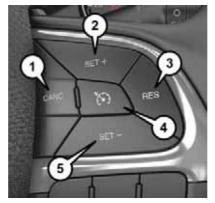




SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Switches

- 1 Push Cancel
- 2 Push Set+/Accel
- 3 Push Resume
- 4 Push On/Off
- 5 Push Set-/Decel

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple speed control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The cruise indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button. The driver's preferred units can be selected through the Uconnect system if equipped. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.



The driver's preferred units can be selected through the Uconnect system if equipped. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):



U.S. Speed (mph)

• Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.



• If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.



Metric Speed (km/h)

• Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.



• If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.







To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC (cancel) button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or cycling the ignition to OFF, erases the set speed from memory.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control the controls operate exactly the same as the speed control with only a couple of differences. With this option you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.



Adaptive Cruise Switches

- 1 Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/
- 2 Distance Setting
- 3 Active Speed Limiter

Activation

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button.

"ACC READY" will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is on.

Setting A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

If the system is set when the vehicle speed is below 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed shall be defaulted to 19 mph (30 km/h). If the system is set when the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:

ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message "DRIVER OVERRIDE" will appear in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Varying The Speed

Once the ACC has been activated, the speed can be increased or decreased.

NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.

If equipped with a automatic transmission,
 The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to
 a full stop when following a target vehicle.
 If an ACC host vehicle follows a target
 vehicle to a standstill, after two seconds the
 driver will either have to push the RES
 (resume) button, or apply the accelerator
 pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing
 set speed.









To Resume

If there is a set speed in the memory, push the RES button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.





WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.











Deactivation

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button a second time to turn the system off.

"Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off" will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is off.

WARNING!

Leaving the ACC system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

Setting The Following Distance

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting appears in the instrument cluster display.

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (longer). Once the longest setting is reached, if the button is pushed again it will be set to the shortest setting available.

Changing Modes

If desired, the Adaptive Cruise Control mode can be turned off and the system can be operated as a Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode. When in the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode the distance setting feature will be disabled and the system will maintain the speed you set.

- To change between the different cruise control modes, push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button which turns the ACC and the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control off.
- Pushing the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

Refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in "Starting And Operating" in vour Owner's Manual for further details.

WARNING!

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

The ACC system:

- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be

limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.

- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for 2 seconds in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds the ACC system will display a message that the system will release the brakes and that the brakes must be applied manually. An audible chime will sound when the brakes are released.

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.

WARNING!

- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected. You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK

























ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to "ParkSense System Usage Precautions" for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear

selector is in REVERSE. The system will remain active while in REVERSE until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. While in RE-VERSE, and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear within the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again when the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately

6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



ParkSense Switch

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further details. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Instrument Cluster Display — Warning

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

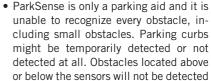
- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense OFF, the instrument cluster display will read "PARKSENSE OFF" Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense OFF, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.

- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice. snow. slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper. or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

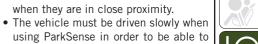
- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle. look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!











using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.



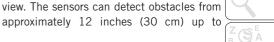
PARKSENSE FRONT AND **REAR PARK ASSIST**



ParkSense Sensors









79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/ bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, six sensors will be located in the rear fascia/bumper. Refer to the "ParkSense Active Park Assist System" section for further information.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



ParkSense Switch

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further details. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Engagement/Disengagement

To disengage the system, push the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message in the instrument cluster display.

System engaged: ParkSense switch LED off.

System disengaged: ParkSense switch LED on constantly.

The ParkSense switch LED lights up also in the case of a ParkSense system failure. If the button is pushed with a system failure, the ParkSense switch LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.

After the ParkSense has been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from ON/RUN to OFF and then again to ON/RUN.

Side Distance Warning System

The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front and rear bumpers.

Side Distance Warning Display

The Side Distance Warning screen will only be displayed if "Sound and Display" is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and where provided, with visual indications on the instrument panel display.

NOTE:

Parksense will reduce the volume of the radio if on when the system is sounding an audible tone.

Activation — Deactivation

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 7 mph (0 and 11 km/h). The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the Uconnect system. If the ParkSense System is deactivated via the ParkSense Hard switch then the side distance warning system will automatically be deactivated.

Message on the display for Side Distance Warning feature:

"Wiper Sensors" — This message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.

"SDW Not Available" — This message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.









Operation With A Trailer

The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.





General Warnings

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display, clean ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.









PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense Active Park Assist

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



ParkSense Active Park Assist Switch

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling

the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as "semi-automatic" since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

NOTE:

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system automatically defaults to looking for vehicles on the right. To search for a parking spot on the left, use the left turn signal.

Refer to your Owner's Manual for further details.

WARNING!

 Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before

WARNING!

backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

• Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

 ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not

CAUTION!

detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

 The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

LANESENSE

LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel, as well as a visual warning in the instrument cluster display, to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provide an audible and visual warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

Turning LaneSense On Or Off

The default status of LaneSense is "Off".







To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button to turn the system on (LED turns off). A "Lane Sense On" message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button once to turn the system off (LED turns on).

























NOTE:

The LaneSense system will retain the last system state on or off from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

Base Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is on; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale & is solid white.

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

 When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale is is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs. • When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

• When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale & is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is "armed" to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

 When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and the left thin line turn solid white. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

• When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Premium Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is on; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale | is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow, the left thin line remains solid yellow and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is "armed" to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The Lane-Sense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

• When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow and the left thin line remains solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale

changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.





For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.



Changing LaneSense Status

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning (Low/Medium/High) and the warning zone sensitivity (Early/Medium/Late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further details.











NOTE:

- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages. (anti-lock brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, forward collision warning, etc.).
- Use of the turn signals and Hazard Warning flashers also suppresses the warnings.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA

Symbols And Messages On The Display

You can see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the transmission is shifted into REVERSE. The ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera image will be displayed on the Uconnect Display, located on the center stack of the instrument panel.

If the Uconnect Display appears foggy, clean the camera lens located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

Refer to "ParkView Back-Up Camera" in "Starting And Operating" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up; even when using the ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

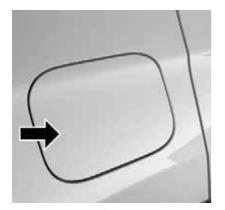
CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid.
 The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

The Capless Fuel System uses a flapper placed at the filler pipe of the fuel tank; it opens and closes automatically upon insertion/extraction of the fuel nozzle. In certain countries, the Capless Fuel System is designed so that it prevents the filling of an incorrect type of fuel.

- Unlock the Fuel Filler Door by pushing the unlock button on the key fob or the unlock button on the driver-side door trim panel.
- 2. Open the fuel filler door by pushing on the outer edge of the Fuel Door.



Fuel Filler Door



Filling Procedure

- 3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
- 4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe; the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
- 5. Fill the vehicle with fuel, and when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- 6. Wait ten seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.

7. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fue door.



Emergency Gas Can Refueling

Most gas cans will not open the flapper door. A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.



1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.



2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.















Filling Procedure



- 3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
- 4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
- Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

NOTE:

- In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.
- When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

WARNING!

 Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.

WARNING!

- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state fire regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

- 1. Open the liftgate.
- 2. Remove package tray if equipped.
- Remove access door located on right interior trim panel for release cable with the tip of your key.

4. Grab the release cable tether and gently pull up to unlock the fuel filler door.

NOTE:

Excessive force may break cable tether.



Fuel Door Release

5. Push on the outer edge to open the Fuel Door.



Fuel Filler Door



Filler Pipe

TRAILER TOWING

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

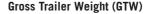
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load

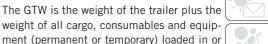
must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to "Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.







operation" condition.



on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for



The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.



Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)



The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR. Refer to "Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.







WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control

The trailer sway control can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer

tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic Trailer Sway Control (TSC) recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

tions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers.
 Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Engine/Transmission	Model	Maximum GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Maximum Tongue Wt. (See Note)
1.4L Gasoline Engine	FWD or 4WD	2,205 lbs (1,000 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
2.0L Diesel Engine / Automatic	4WD	3,307 lbs (1,500 kg)	165 lbs (75 kg)
2.0L Diesel Engine / Manual	4WD	4,188 lbs (1,900 kg)	209 lbs (95 kg)
1.6L Diesel Engine	FWD	2,205 lbs (1,000 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)

When towing a trailer the technically permissible laden weight may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 220 lbs (100 kg), whichever is lower provided that the operating speed is restricted to 62 mph (100 km/h) or less.

Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds and loads.

Towing limits quoted represent the maximum towing ability of the vehicle at its Gross Combined Mass to restart on a 12 percent gradient at sea level.

The performance and economy of all models will be reduced when used for towing.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not

CAUTION!

drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.























Perform the maintenance listed in the "Scheduled Servicing". Refer to "Scheduled Servicing" in "Servicing And Maintenance" for the proper maintenance intervals. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

 Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.

WARNING!

- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer.
 Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK.
 For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure

WARNING!

the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.

- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:
 - 1. GVWR
 - 2. GTW
 - 3. GAWR
 - 4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

TOWING CONDITION	WHEELS OFF THE GROUND	FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD)	FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Delly Toy	REAR	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	FRONT	OK	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	BEST METHOD	OK









NOTE:

- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.

Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

Recreational towing is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly (front wheels off the ground) or vehicle trailer (all four wheels off the ground). If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

- 1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.

- 3. Apply the Electric Park Brake (EPB). Place the transmission in PARK. Turn the engine OFF.
- 4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
- 6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
- 7. Release the Electric Park Brake (EPB).
- 8. Turn the ignition OFF, remove the key fob, and release the brake pedal.













CAUTION!

- Towing with the front wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

Recreational Towing — 4X4 Models

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a towing dolly) is NOT ALLOWED. This vehicle may be towed on flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

1		
11		
ш		٦,
		7

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS .186
Control
BULB REPLACEMENT186
Replacement Bulbs
Replacing Exterior Bulbs
FUSES192
General Information
Fuse Location
Engine Compartment Fuses/Distribution
Unit
Interior Fuses
Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution
Unit 197

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING .199	GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE214
Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage 199 Road Tire Installation	FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE215
EC Declaration Of Conformance	TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE .216 Without The Key Fob
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED206	Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models — With Key Fob
JUMP STARTING211	Emergency Tow Hooks
Preparations For Jump Start	Tow Eye Usage — If Equipped 218
Jump Starting Procedure	ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE
REFUELING IN EMERGENCY213	SYSTEM (EARS)220
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS214	EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR).220

EAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE214
REEING A STUCK VEHICLE215
OWING A DISABLED VEHICLE .216
ront-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models — With ey Fob
mergency Tow Hooks
YSTEM (EARS)















HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

Control

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls.

Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to

warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may discharge the battery.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs

Lamps	Bulb Number
Front Courtesy Light	C5W
Front Courtesy Lights (Sun Visors)	C5W
Rear Dome Light (Models Without Retractable roof)	C5W
Rear Interior Lights (Models With Retractable roof)	C5W
Interior Lights	HT-168
Dome Light (Glove Box)	HT-168

Exterior Bulbs

Lamps	Bulb Number	
Low Beam Headlamps (Halogen)	H11LL	
High Beam Headlamps (Halogen)	9005LL	
Front Position/Daytime Running Lights (DRL)	PSX24W	
Front Direction Indicator Lamps	7444NA	
Front Position – Premium LED	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)	
Front Fog Lamps	H11LL	
Low Beam / High Beam Headlamps (HID)	D3S (HID) (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)	
Side Indicators (Side View Mirror)	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)	
Tail/Brake Lights	Premium Tail Lights: LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer) Base Tail Lights: W21/5WLL-M	
Rear Fog Lamps	W21WLL	
Turn Indicators	W21WLL For Premium Tail Lamps W21/5WLL For Base Tail Lamps	
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)	
License Plate Lamp	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)	
Liftgate Lamp Reverse	W21WLL	
Liftgate Lamp Tail	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)	























Replacing Exterior Bulbs

Headlamps

Hi/Lo Beam Light Halogen

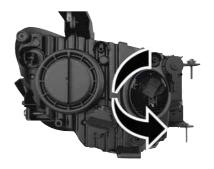
The bulbs can be accessed from the wheel liner with the following procedure:

- 1. Turn the front wheels completely.
- 2. Remove the wheel liner.
- 3. Remove the headlamp bulb cap.



Headlamp

- 1 Low Beam Bulb Cap
- 2 High Beam Bulb Cap
- 4. Rotate the headlamp bulb socket counterclockwise then pull outwards.



Headlamp Bulb Socket

- Push on the locking tab on the headlamp bulb connector and remove the bulb and socket.
- 6. Install the new headlamp bulb making sure it's properly locked.
- Install the headlamp bulb and socket; turn it clockwise making sure it is properly locked.
- 8. Reinstall the wheel liner.

NOTE:

We advise referring to an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

Carry out the operation of replacing lamps only with the engine off. Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid the danger of burns.

Turn Signal Light/Position Lights/Daytime Running Lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

- 1. Turn the front wheels completely.
- Remove the wheel liner.
- 3. Remove the electrical connectors.
- 4. For the DRL bulb, grip the bulb at the top and bottom locking tabs and squeeze to and remove the bulb.
- 5. To replace the DRL bulb gently push bulb towards housing. Be sure to hear both the top and bottom locking tabs "CLICK" to ensure the bulb is properly seated.

- 6. For the turn signal bulb, rotate in a counterclockwise direction and remove the bulb and bulb socket. Pull the bulb axially to remove it from the socket.
- 7. Install the bulb and sockets and rotate them clockwise making sure that it is properly locked.
- 8. Reconnect the electrical connectors.
- 9. Reinstall the wheel liner.

NOTE:

We advise referring to an authorized dealer.

Front Fog Lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

- 1. Turn the front wheels completely.
- 2. Remove the wheel liner.
- 3. By pushing the electrical connector tab remove the electrical connector.
- 4. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise, and then replace the bulb.





1 — Bulb



- 5. Insert the new bulb in the socket, making sure the bulb is locked into place.
- Reconnect the electrical connector.
- 7. Reinstall the wheel liner.

NOTE:

We advise referring to an authorized dealer.





















Rear Body Side Tail Lamps

Contain the following:

- Position lights
- Stop lights
- Direction indicator

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the liftgate.
- 2. Using a suitable tool remove fasteners.



Body Side Tail Lamp Opening

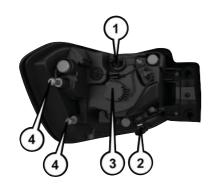
1 — Fasteners

- 3. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.
- 4. Remove the rear body side tail lamp, sliding it away from the back of the vehicle.



Body Side Tail Lamp

- 1 Rear Body Side Tail Lamp
- 2 Ball Stud
- 5. Replace the bulb as necessary by turning and removing the bulb housing.



Reverse Side of Tail Lamp

- 1 Direction Indicator Bulb
- 2 Electrical Connector
- 3 Stop Lamp Bulb
- 4 Ball Studs
- 6. Insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly locked.

- 7. Reposition the rear body side lamp assembly on the vehicle.
- 8. Reconnect the electrical connector.
- 9. Reinstall the body side lamp making sure to align the ball studs.

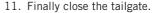


Body Side Tail Lamp

- 1 Rear Body Side Tail Lamp
- 2 Ball Stud

10. Install fasteners and tighten body side lamp assembly.







Rear Fog Lamps

1. Using a suitable non-marking tool, carefully pry at the top inboard edge of the fog lamp to disengage the snap features.



2. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing down on locking mechanism.



3. Remove socket by turning it counterclockwise and remove from lamp.



4. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.



5. Replace bulb and twist the socket clockwise to reinstall.



6. Reconnect the electrical connector.



7. Reinstall the lamp by snapping in the locking tab features on the left and right edges of the fog lamp.









Reverse Lamps

- 1. Open the liftgate.
- 2. Using a suitable tool remove the access panel for body side lamps, remove lift gate access cover for lift gate lamps.
- 3. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.
- 4. Remove bulb and replace making sure it is properly locked.
- 5. Reconnect the electrical connector.
- 6. Reinstall the access panels making sure they are locked in correctly.
- 7. Finally close the tailgate.

3rd Stop Lamp

The CHMSL is LED. For their replacement, see an authorized dealer.

License Plate Lights

The license plate light is LED. For their replacement, see an authorized dealer.

FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking sys-

WARNING!

tem), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

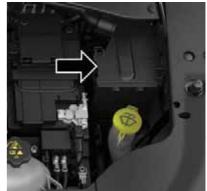
Fuse Location

The fuses are grouped into controllers located in the engine compartment.

Engine Compartment Fuses/Distribution Unit

The engine compartment fuse panel is located on the left side of the engine compartment.

Refer to your Owner's Manual for further information.





Fuse Panel & Cover Location

Ŀ		
-	- 4	

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F01	70 Amp Tan	-	-	Module Body Computer
F02	70 Amp Tan	-	_	Module Body Computer, Rear Distribution Units
F03	-	30 Amp Pink with HID Lamps 20 Amp Blue without HID Lamps	-	Supply Body Computer
F04	-	40 Amp Tan	-	Brake Control Electronics Module







Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F05	=	40 Amp Tan	-	PTC Heater
F06	40 Amp Orange	_	-	Starter Relay
F07	40 Amp Orange	-	_	Rear Distribution Unit For Trailer Tow Usage
F08	_	30 Amp Pink	-	Supply for F24, F87, Steering Control
F09	-	_	7.5 Amp Brown	Control Module Engine
F10	-	_	20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F11	-	-	20 Amp Yellow – 1.4L Gas & Diesel Engines 25 Amp Clear – 2.4 L Engines	Supply Secondary Loads
F14	_	_	7.5 Amp Brown	Diesel Crankcase Heater
F15	40 Amp Orange	-	-	Brake Control Module Pump
F16	_	_	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module Power, Automatic Transmission
F17	-	_	10 Amp Red	Engine Secondary Loads
F18	_	_	20 Amp Yellow	12V Rear Cargo Outlet Ignition Powered
F19	_	_	7.5 Amp Brown	Air Conditioner Compressor and PWM Rad Fan enable
F20			20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
F21	-	-	15 Amp Blue	Fuel Pump

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F22	-	-	20 Amp Yellow – Gas Engine 15 Amp Blue – Diesel Engine	Power Control Module Engine
F23	_	-	30 Amp Green	Window Heater Grid
F24	_	-	15 Amp Blue	Electronic Unit Supply Automatic Transmission
F30	-	-	20 Amp Yellow (Customer Selectable, Move From F18)	12V Rear Cargo Outlet Constant Battery Powered
F81	50 Amp Red 60 Amp Blue	-	-	Smart Driver Unit DDCT – 1.4L Glow Plug Module
F82	_	40 Amp Green	_	Diesel Fuel Filter Heater
F83	_	40 Amp Green	_	HVAC Fan
F84	-	-	30 Amp Green	Power Supply All Wheel Drive
F87	-	-	5 Amp Tan	Gear Selector Automatic Transmission
F88	_	=	7.5 Amp Brown	Heated Outside Mirrors
F89	_	-	30 Amp Green	Heated Rear Window
F90	-	-	5 Amp Tan	IBS Sensor (Battery State Of Charge)
Fxx	-	-	10 Amp Red	Dual Battery Control Relay























The Fuse Box has additional ATO fuse holders installed on the bottom of the box.

Cavity	ATO / UNIVAL Fuse	Description	
F1	5 Amp Biege	Drivetrain Control Module (4x4/AWD)	
F2	10 Amp Red	ECM — Start Diagnostic Sense	
F3	2 Amp Grey	Mod Steering Control	

Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is located in the passenger compartment on the left side dash panel under the instrument panel.

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description	
F31	7.5 Amp Brown	Occupant Restraint Controller	
F33	20 Amp Yellow	Window Motor Passenger	
F34	20 Amp Yellow	Window Motor Driver	
F36	20 Amp Yellow	Intrussion Module/Siren, Radio, UCI/USB Port, VSU, Climate Control, Electronic Steering Lock, Power Folding Mirrors	
F37	10 Amp Red	Instrument Panel Cluster, Drivetrain Control Module, Adaptive Crui ECC (HVAC) Blower	
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Door Lock/Unlock	
F42	7.5 Amp Brown	Brake System Module, Electric Power Steering	
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Washer Pump Front And Rear	
F47	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Left Window Lifter	
F48	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Right Window Lifter	

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description	
F49	7.5 Amp Brown	Park Assist, Blind Spot, Voltage Stabilizer, Humidity Sensor, Sunroof Electronic Steering Lock, Temp Sense, Mirror, Heated Seats, Light An Rain Sensor	
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	Occupant Restraint Controller	
F51	7.5 Amp Brown	Electronic Climate Control, Occupant Classification, Rear View Camera, Climate Control, Headlamp Leveling, Terrain Select, Heated Rear Window, Trailer Tow, Haptic Lane Departure	
F53	7.5 Amp Brown	5 Amp Brown Keyless Ignition Node Module, Electric Park Brake, RF Hub, Cluster	
F94	15 Amp Blue	ECC (HVAC) Blower, Lumbar Adjust Driver Seat, Power Outlets	

















Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution Unit

To access the fuses, remove the access door from the left rear panel of the rear cargo area. The fuses may be contained in two units. Fuse holder No. 1 is located closest to the rear of the vehicle and fuse holder No. 2 (if equipped with trailer towing) is located closest to the front of the vehicle.

Fuse Holder No. 1

Cavity	Mini Fuse Description		
F1	30 Amp Green Power Inverter		
F2	30 Amp Green Memory Seat		
F3	20 Amp Yellow Sun Roof – If Equipped		
F4	30 Amp Green Power Seat (Passenger Side)		I
F5	30 Amp Green Power Seat (Driver Side)		\Box
F6	7.5 Amp Brown Power Lumbar (Power Seats)		
			- 1

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F7	15 Amp Blue	Heated Steering Wheel / Ventilated Seats
F8	20 Amp Yellow Heated Seats	

Fuse Holder No. 2

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description	
F1	10 Amp Red Controller Exterior Lighting On Trailer		
F5	15 Amp Blue Controller Exterior Lighting Lights (Drivers Side)		
F6	15 Amp Blue	Controller Exterior Lighting Lights (Passenger Side)	
F7	10 Amp Red	TTM Jumper Battery Feed	

On the Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution Unit bracket, there is a Maxi Fuse holder for the Power Liftgate and an ATO / Uni Val fuse holder for the HIFI Audio System.

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Description
F01	F01 30 Amp Green	
Cavity	ATO / Uni-Val Fuse	Description

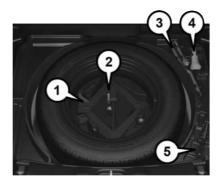
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the iack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

If equipped, the jack and tools are located in the rear storage compartment, below the spare tire.



Jack And Tools Location

- 1 Jack
- 2 Alignment Pin
- 3 Wheel Bolt Wrench
- 4 Emergency Funnel
- 5 Screwdriver

- 1. Open the liftgate.
- 2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



















Load Floor Handle

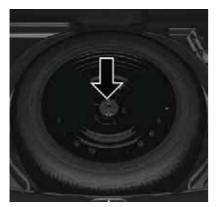
3. Remove the fastener securing the spare tire, and remove the spare wheel from the vehicle. The jack and tools will be found beneath.





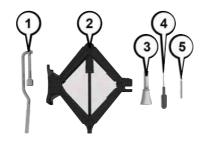






Spare Tire Fastener

- Remove the alignment pin from the middle, rotate the jack counterclockwise, and lift it from the foam tray.
- 5. Remove the jack and wheel bolt wrench.



Jack And Tools

- 1 Wheel Bolt Wrench
- 2 Jack
- 3 Emergency Funnel
- 4 Screwdriver
- 5 Alignment Pin

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the

WARNING!

occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

- 2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- 3. Apply the parking brake.
- Place the gear selector into PARK (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).
- 5. Turn the ignition off to the OFF position.

 Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position.
 For example, if the right front wheel is being changed, block the left rear wheel.



Wheel Blocked

NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

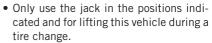
WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

WARNING!







• If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.



 To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



• The jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.



 It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should be remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.



 No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.













Warning Label

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and wheel bolt wrench.

- If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.
- 3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
- 4. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle inside the cutout in the sill cladding.



Jacking Locations



Rear Jacking Location



Front Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

- 6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
- Remove the alignment pin from the jack assembly and thread the pin into the wheel hub to assist in mounting the spare tire.
- 8. Mount the spare tire.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

NOTE:

- For vehicles equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
- Refer to "Compact Spare Tire" and to "Limited-Use Spare" under "Tires— General Information" in "Servicing And Maintenance" in the Owner's Manual for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.
- 9. Install and lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

- 10. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
- 11. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of

the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to "Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications" for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.











12. Place the jack on the foam tray and open it far enough so that it is secured. Once placed in position, rotate it clockwise to lock it in. Replace the alignment pin in the center hole to lock the jack in place.





A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.











Road Tire Installation

- 1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
- Install the remaining wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

- 3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the lack handle counterclockwise.
- 4. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to "Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications" for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

- 5. Lower the jack until it is free. Remove the wheel blocks. Reassemble the lug wrench to the jack assembly and stow it in the spare tire area. Secure the assembly using the means provided. Release the parking brake before driving the vehicle.
- 6. After 25 miles (40 km), check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

EC Declaration Of Conformance

- The undersigned, Jaswant Singh, representing the Moonlight Tools Pvt. Ltd., herewith declares that the machinery described below fulfills all the relevant provisions of:
 - The EC-directive 2006/42/EC on Machinery
- 2. Description of machinery.
 - a. Generic Denomination: Pantograph jack
 - b. Function: Lifting Motor Vehicle

Model	Model	Туре	Working
Code	Name		load
M6 (556)	MPV	MLF1	1250Kg

3. Manufacturer Detail

Moonlight Tools Pvt. Ltd.

Vill. Jaspalon, G.T. Road Doraha

Distt. Ludhiana (141421) Punjab (India)

Teh. PH. No. 01628 258302

4. Authorized Person to compile the technical file

Mr. iaswant Singh DGM (QA & Dev.)

Moonlight Tools Pvt. Ltd.

Ludhiana

5. Reference standard: PF-90065

Date	Place	Signature	Seal
29–03– 2017	Doraha Ludhiana	gingh	Moonlight Tools Pest. Ltd. Vill. Jaspalou, G.T. Rosal. Doodka. Ditr. LDH - 14121

NOTE:

This declaration becomes invalid, if technical or operational modifications are introduced without the manufacture's consent. Follow operational manual and instructions for use.

Deutsch (German)

EG-Konformitätserklärung

- 1. Der Unterzeichner, Her Jaswant Singh, Vertreter der Moonlight Tools Pvt. Ltd., erklärt hiermit, das die unten beschriebenen Maschinen den relevanten Bestimmungen von folgender Richtlinie entsprechen:
- EG-Richtlinie 2006/42/EC für Maschinen
- 2. Beschreibung der Maschine
- a) Allgemeine Bezeichnung: Scherenwagenheber
- b) Funktion: Anhebung des Kraftfahrzeugs
- 3. Hersteller
- 4. Juristische Person, die bevollmächtig ist. die technische Datei zu erstellen
- 5.Bezug auf Standard Übereinstimmungen

German Translation

Jack Usage Precautions

To complete the Use and Maintenance Handbook to which this supplement is attached, given below are some instructions on the proper use of the jack.

WARNING!

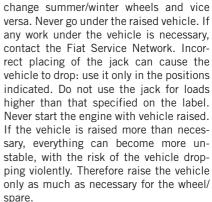
When using the crank, make sure it turns freely without the risk of scraping hands against the ground.

Even the moving parts of the jack, the "worm screw" and joints can cause injuries: avoid contact with them. Clean it thoroughly if dirtied with grease.

CAUTION!

The jack is a tool designed exclusively for changing a wheel, in case of a puncture or damage to a tire of the vehicle on which it is fitted or on vehicles of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out maintenance or repairs under the vehicle or to

CAUTION!



Maintenance

- Make sure grime does not build up on the "worm screw."
- Keep the "worm screw" lubricated.
- Never modify the jack.





















Conditions Of Non-Use:

- Temperatures below -40°C.
- On sandy or muddy ground.
- On uneven ground.
- On steep roads.
- In extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc.

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tire Service Kit. Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C). This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

- 1. Open the liftgate.
- 2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



Load Floor Handle

Tire Service Kit And Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit (Top View)

- 1 Power Plug
- 2 Mode Select Knob
- 3 Pressure Gauge
- 4 Power Switch
- 5 Deflation Button



Tire Service Kit (Bottom View)

- 1 Sealant Bottle
- 2 Hose Attachments
- 3 Sealant/Air Hose

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

Selecting Air Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only.

Selecting Sealant Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire.

(1) Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

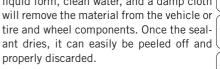
Using The Deflation Button

Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

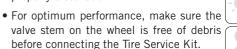
Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to "Sealant Bottle Replacement" in this section.
- The Sealant Bottle is a one tire application use and needs to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.

• When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and









• You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump and make sure the Mode Select Knob is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of









• Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

vour vehicle.





WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
 - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
 - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
 - If the wheel has any damage.
 - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always

WARNING!

stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

- 1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
- 2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hose to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
- 3. Place the transmission in PARK and cycle the ignition in the OFF position.
- 4. Apply the parking brake.

Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

- 1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
- 2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.

- 3. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
- 4. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- 1. Always start the vehicle before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
- 2. Ensure the Mode Select Knob is to the Sealant Mode position.
- 3. After pushing the Power Button, the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle through the Sealant Hose and into the tire.

NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within O - 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose:

- 1. Push the Power Button to turn Off the Tire Service Kit, Disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode, Push the Power Button to turn On the Tire Service Kit.
- 2. Connect the Power Plug to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the vehicle is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
- 3. The Sealant Bottle may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

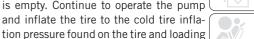
If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose:

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose, the Pressure Gauge can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge wil decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle is empty.





2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the cold tire infla-







If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

by looking at the Pressure Gauge.

information label located in the driver-

side door opening. Check the tire pressure



• The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.



If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:



NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.





- Push the Power Button to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
- Remove the speed limit label from the Tire Service Kit and place sticker on the steering wheel.
- 3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Proceed to "Drive Vehicle."

Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or ten minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to

WARNING!

follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at your authorized dealer.

After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit" in this section before continuing.

- Uncoil the Sealant Hose, and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
- 2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
- Remove the cap from the valve stem, and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
- 4. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
- 5. Uncoil the Hose and screw the fitting at the end of the hose onto the valve stem.

- 6. Turn the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Air Mode position.
- 7. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge.

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

 Push the Power Button to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

- Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
- 3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.

- Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at your authorized dealer or tire service center.
- Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the steering wheel after the tire has been repaired.
- Replace the Sealant Bottle at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Sealant Bottle Replacement".

NOTE:

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

Sealant Bottle Replacement:

- 1. Unwrap the power cord.
- 2. Unwrap the hose.
- 3. Remove the bottle cover.
- 4. Rotate the bottle up beyond vertical to release.
- 5. Pull the bottle away from the Compressor.

NOTE:

- For sealant bottle installation, follow these steps reverse order.
- Replacement sealant bottles are available at authorized service centers.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!



Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.



Preparations For Jump Start



The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.



NOTE:



The positive battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the post.













Battery Posts

- 1 Positive Battery Post
- 2 Negative Battery Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON.
 You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could

WARNING!

make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.
- Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (manual transmission in NEUTRAL) and turn the ignition to OFF/LOCK.
- 2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
- If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF/LOCK.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

- Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
- Connect the opposite end of the positive

 (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of
 the booster battery.
- 3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.

4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.



Suitable Engine Ground (Example Engine Shown)

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause

WARNING!

the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

- 5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle for a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- 6. Once the engine is started, remove the iumper cables in the reverse sequence:

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the iumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- 2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
- 3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.

4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle

power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e.,

cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if

plugged in long enough without engine

operation, the vehicle's battery will dis-

charge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

dealer.





If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle, you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized











REFUELING IN EMERGENCY

The fuel filling procedure in case of emergency is described in the "Emergency Gas Can Refueling". Refer to "Refueling The Vehicle" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.





IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways slow down.
- In city traffic while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

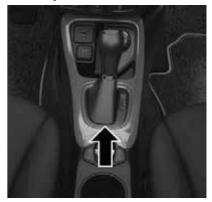
WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

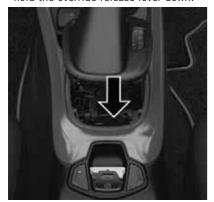
If a malfunction occurs, and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

- 1. Turn the engine OFF.
- 2. Apply the park brake.
- 3. Grasp the boot material rearward of the gear selector and pull up to carefully separate the gear selector bezel and boot assembly from the center console.



Gear Selector Bezel

- 4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
- Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool down into the gear selector override access hole (at the right rear corner of the gear selector assembly), and push and hold the override release lever down.



Gear Selector Override Access Hole

6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL position.

- 7. The vehicle may then be started in NFUTRAL.
- 8. Reinstall the gear selector boot.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (for automatic transmission) or SECOND GEAR and REVERSE (for manual transmission) while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE:

For vehicles with automatic transmission, shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.







Fast spinning tires can be dangerous.

Forces generated by excessive wheel

speeds may cause damage, or even failure.

of the axle and tires. A tire could explode

and injure someone. Do not spin your ve-

hicle's wheels faster than 30 mph

(48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds

continuously without stopping when you

are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.











NOTE:

Push the "ESC Off" switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Safety" in the Owner's Manual for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.









CAUTION!

 Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

CAUTION!

- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/ SECOND gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels

CAUTION!

above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	FWD MODELS	4X4 MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift Or Delly Tow	Rear	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Front	OK	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD	ONLY METHOD

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing devices to main structural members of the

vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

NOTE:

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- Vehicles with a discharged battery, or total electrical failure when the electric park brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flathed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode.

Note that the Safehold feature will engage the Electric Park Brake whenever the driver's door is opened (if the battery is connected, ignition is ON, transmission is not in PARK, and brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition in the ON/RUN

mode, you must manually disable the Electric Park Brake each time the driver's door is opened by pressing the brake pedal and then releasing the EPB.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Gear Selector Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK so that the vehicle can be moved.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

Without The Key Fob

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK/OFF mode. The only approved method of towing

without the key fob is with a flatbed truck Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models — With

vehicle must be towed with the front wheels

OFF the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel

lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is re-

towed. The Electric Park Brake does not need

to be released if all four wheels are off the

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the

above requirements can cause severe en-

gine and/or transmission damage. Damage

from improper towing is not covered under

the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

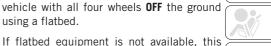
Kev Fob

ground.

using a flatbed.

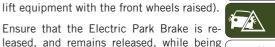
























4x4 Models

The manufacturer requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Emergency Tow Hooks

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

NOTE:

For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.

Vehicles Equipped With Key Fob With An Integrated Vehicle Key

Turn the ignition key to the ON/RUN and then the OFF/LOCK position, without removing it. By extracting the key this will automatically engage the steering wheel lock. Place the transmission into NEUTRAL.

Vehicles With Keyless Enter-N-Go

Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, and subsequently in OFF/LOCK, without opening the door. During towing, remember that not having the aid of the power brakes and the electromechanical power steering

will require greater force when applying the brakes and steering of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.

CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

Tow Eye Usage — If Equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with a tow eye that can be used to move a disabled vehicle.

When using a tow eye be sure to follow the "Tow Eye Usage Precautions" and the "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" instructions in this section.



Tow Eye

Tow Eye Usage Precautions

CAUTION!

 The tow eye must only be used for roadside emergencies. Use with an appropriate device in accordance with highway

CAUTION!

code (a rigid bar or rope) to maneuver the vehicle in preparation for transport via a tow truck.

- The tow eye must not be used to move the vehicle off the road or where there are obstacles.
- Do not use the tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing.
- Do not use the tow eye to free a stuck vehicle. Refer to the "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" section for further information.
- Please refer to the "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" section for detailed instructions. Damage to your vehicle may occur if these guidelines are not followed.









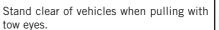


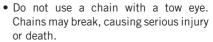


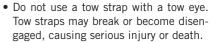




WARNING!

















 Failure to follow proper tow eye usage may cause components to break resulting in serious injury or death.

Tow Eye Installation

Front Tow Eye

The front tow eye receptacle is located behind a door on the front bumper fascia

To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver, and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the tow eye and tighten, refer to "Jacking And Tire Changing" in this section for further information. The tow eye must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower front fascia. If the tow eye is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be moved.

Rear Tow Eye

The rear tow eye receptacle is located behind a door, located on the right rear bumper fascia.

To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver, and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the eye and tighten. The tow eye must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower rear fascia. If the tow eye is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be moved.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING
1.4L Gasoline Engine
Diesel Engines
ENGINE COMPARTMENT230
1.4L Engine
2.0L Diesel Engine
1.6L Diesel Engine
Checking Oil Level
Adding Washer Fluid
Maintenance-Free Battery233
DEALER SERVICE
Air Conditioner Maintenance

Wiper Blades
Cooling System
Brake System
Manual Transmission — If Equipped237
Automatic Transmission
RAISING THE VEHICLE237
TIRES
Tires — General Information
Tire Types
Spare Tires — If Equipped
Tire Chains (Traction Devices)

Tire Rotation Recommendations245
STORING THE VEHICLE246
BODYWORK247
Protection From Atmospheric Agents247
Body And Underbody Maintenance247
Preserving The Bodywork
INTERIORS
Seats And Fabric Parts249
Plastic And Coated Parts
Leather Parts
Glass Surfaces





















SCHEDULED SERVICING

1.4L Gasoline Engine

The scheduled services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

At Each Oil Change

- · Change oil and filter.
- Rotate the tires. Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.

- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
- Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
- Inspect exhaust system.
- Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" on the following page for the required maintenance intervals.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Maintenance Plan — Gasoline Engine

Mileage or time passed (which- ever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	000'09	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change engine oil and oil filter.††	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	X	Х
Rotate tires	Х	Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Χ	Χ	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Χ	Х
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.		х		х		х		Х		X		Х		Х		Х		X		X
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.	Х		Χ		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х	
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.	Х		Х		Х		Х		х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х	
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (ex- haust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushings, etc.).		Х		х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		X		X
Inspect the CV joints.	Χ		Χ		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ	
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid. *		Х				Х				Х				Х				Х		

















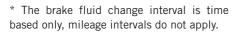






Mileage or time passed (which- ever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	000'09	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Replace engine air cleaner filter. (O)				Х				Х				Х				Х				Х
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.	Χ		Х		Х		Х		Х		Χ		Х		Х		Х		Χ	
Replace spark plugs (1.4L Engines). **		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										Х										Х
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.†													Х							
Visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belt(s) (***)					Х										Х					
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner) (***)					Х										Х					
Visually inspect conditions of toothed timing drive belt (1.4L Gasoline Engines) (***)					Х										Х					
Replace accessory drive belt/s (***)										Х										Х

Mileage or time passed (which- ever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Replace toothed timing drive belt (1.4L Gasoline Engines) (***)										Х										Х

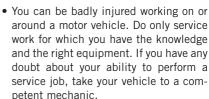


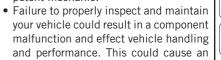
- ** For 1.4L engine, to guarantee correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine, it is essential to proceed as follows: only use spark plugs specifically certified for these engines; all spark plugs should be of the same type and brand; strictly comply with the spark plugs replacement intervals in the Scheduled Servicing Plan. It is advised to contact your authorized dealer for plug replacement.
- *** Areas that are not dusty: recommended maximum distance 75,000 mi (120,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of distance trav-

elled. Dusty areas and/or heavy conditions (cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling): the recommended maximum distance is 37,500 mi (60,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 4 years, regardless of distance travelled.

- (O) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 7,500 mi (12,000 km).
- † This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!





accident.























Heavy Duty Use Of Vehicle

†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 4500 miles (7,500 km) or 12 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

Diesel Engines

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your

vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as earlier than specified. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

To help you have the best driving experience possible, the manufacturer has identified the specific vehicle maintenance service intervals that are required to keep your vehicle operating properly and safely.

The manufacturer recommends that these maintenance intervals be performed at your selling dealer. The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine Mopar parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs.

The maintenance intervals shown should be performed as indicated in this section.

NOTE:

- The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions, and is signaled by the warning light or message in the instrument panel. In any case, it must never exceed two years. If the vehicle is used mainly for urban driving, change the engine oil and filter every year.
- Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.
- Regardless of the distance covered, the timing and accessory belts must be changed every 4 years for particularly demanding use (cold climates, city driving, long periods of idling) or at least every 6 years. Under no circumstances should these intervals be exceeded.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.
- Inspect for the presence of water in the fuel filter/water separator unit.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.



















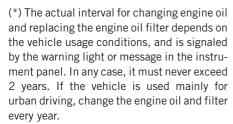




Maintenance Plan — Diesel Engines

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	12,500	25,000	37,500	50,000	62,500	75,000	87,500	100,000	112,500	125,000	137,500	150,000	162,500	175,000	187,500
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	20,000	40,000	000'09	80,000	100,000	120,000	140,000	160,000	180,000	200,000	220,000	240,000	260,000	280,000	300,000
Additional Inspections															
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.								(*)						
Inspect the CV joints.		Х		Χ		Χ		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ	
Inspect front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Χ	
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Χ	Χ	Х
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.		Х		Χ		Χ		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ	
Additional Maintenance															
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ	
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ	
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid. (***)		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х	
Replace the engine fuel filter.		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х	
Inspect accessory drive belt.		Х						Х						Х	
Replace accessory drive belt. (**)						Χ						Х			

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	12,500	25,000	37,500	50,000	62,500	75,000	87,500	100,000	112,500	125,000	137,500	150,000	162,500	175,000	187,500
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000	100,000	120,000	140,000	160,000	180,000	200,000	220,000	240,000	260,000	280,000	300,000
Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).				х				х				х			
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										Х		Х			
Replace timing drive belt. (**)						Х						Х			



(**) Regardless of the distance covered, the timing and accessory belts must be changed every 4 years for particularly demanding use

(cold climates, city driving, long periods of idling) or at least every 6 years. Under no circumstances should these intervals be exceeded.

(***) The brake fluid change interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

 You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge

WARNING!

and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

 Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.





















ENGINE COMPARTMENT

1.4L Engine



- 1 Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 2 Engine Oil Dipstick
- 3 Engine Oil Fill Cap
- 4 Battery
- 5 Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

- 6 Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 7 Battery
- 8 Coolant Pressure Cap
- 9 Coolant Pressure Bottle
- 10 Engine Air Cleaner Filter

2.0L Diesel Engine



- 1 Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 2 Engine Oil Fill
- 3 Battery
- 4 Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 5 Washer Fluid Reservoir

- 6 Battery
- 7— Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 8 Engine Coolant Pressure Bottle
- 9 Engine Oil Dipstick
- 10 Engine Air Cleaner Filter























1.6L Diesel Engine



- 1 Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 2 Engine Oil Fill Cap
- 3 Battery
- 4 Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 5 Washer Fluid Reservoir

- 6 Battery
- 7 Coolant Pressure Cap
- 8 Coolant Pressure Bottle
- 9 Engine Oil Dipstick
- 10 —Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as once a month or before a long trip. The best time to check the engine oil level is approximately five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground, and approximately five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the range markings on the dipstick. The safe range is indicated by a crosshatch zone. Adding 1 quart (0.9 Liters) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the indicated range will result in the oil level at the full end of the indicator range.

CAUTION!

- Overfilling or underfilling will cause oil aeration, or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.
- Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual washer fluid.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid, apply it to a cloth or towel, and wipe clean the wiper blades; this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer

solvents are flammable. They could ignite

and burn you. Care must be exercised

when filling or working around the washer













Maintenance-Free Battery

solution.

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenancefree battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.







 Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid







splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump Starting Procedure" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

 It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps

CAUTION!

should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.

 If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

DEALER SERVICE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

 Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system.
 Some unapproved refrigerants are flam-

mable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located in your owner's information kit, for further warranty information.

 The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

A/C Air Filter

See your authorized dealer for service.

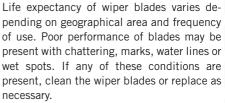
Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield and rear window periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt, waxes, or road film, and help reduce streaking and smearing.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield or rear window.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield or rear window. Make sure that they are not frozen to the glass before turning them on to avoid damaging the blade. Keep the wiper blade out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:











Cooling System

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.















 When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services or immediately if the "Brake Warning Light" is illuminated.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake

fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly

closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.

- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinvl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 inch (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Automatic Transmission

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required: therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using

special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.







If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an

authorized dealer immediately. Severe

transmission damage may occur. An au-

thorized dealer has the proper tools to





adjust the fluid level accurately.

In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.











TIRES

Tires — General Information

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.

WARNING!

- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the left side B-Pillar or rear edge of the passenger door.

At least once a month:

 Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated. • Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = $68^{\circ}F$ $(20^{\circ}C)$ and the outside temperature = $32^{\circ}F$ (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds. maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an

authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.







maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to

fail. You could have a serious collision. Do

not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum

capacity at continuous speeds above









75 mph (120 km/h).















WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the

run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 sec-

WARNING!

onds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

- 1 Worn Tire
- 2 New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is

worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to "Replacement Tires" in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can

WARNING!

result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators" in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized

tire dealer or original equipment dealer with

any questions you may have on tire specifica-

tions or capability. Failure to use equivalent

replacement tires may adversely affect the

safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.













 Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision













resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol

on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a "mountain/snowflake" symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the

safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of nonstudded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires: therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to "Tire Service Kit" in "In Case Of Emergency" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

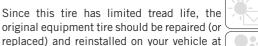
Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.











the first opportunity. Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to



mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.





Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to







your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of

this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Chains (Traction Devices)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tireto-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage:

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on front tires only.
- For a 215/65R16 tire, use of a snow traction device with a maximum projection of 7 mm beyond the tire profile is recommended.
- No other tire sizes are recommended for use with a tire chain or traction device.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

 Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condi-

CAUTION!

tion are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

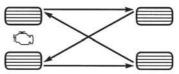
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested Front Wheel Drive (FWD) rotation method is the "forward cross" shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.









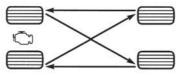


Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Tire Rotation

The suggested Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire rotation method is the "rearward cross" shown in the following diagram.











Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire Rotation







CAUTION!

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the power transfer unit. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle should remain stationary for more than a month, observe the following precautions:

- Park your vehicle in a covered, dry and possibly airy location the windows open slightly.
- Check that the Electric Park Brake is not engaged.
- Disconnect the negative (-) terminal from the battery post and be sure that the battery is fully charged. During storage check battery charge quarterly.

- If you do not disconnect the battery from the electrical system, check the battery charge every 30 days.
- Clean and protect the painted parts by applying protective waxes.
- Clean and protect polished metal parts by applying protective waxes.
- Apply talcum powder to the front and rear wiper blades and leave raised from the glass.
- Cover the vehicle with an appropriate cover taking care not to damage the painted surface by dragging across dirty surfaces. Do not use plastic sheeting which will not allow the evaporation of moisture present on the surface of the vehicle.
- Inflate the tires at a pressure of +7.25 psi (+0.5 bar) higher than recommended on the tire placard and check it periodically.
- Do not drain the engine cooling system.
- Whenever you leave the vehicle is stationary for two weeks or more, run idle the engine for approximately five minutes, with

the air conditioning system on and high fan speed. This will ensure a proper lubrication of the system, thus minimizing the possibility of damage to the compressor when the vehicle is put back into operation.

NOTE:

When the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an Extended Park Start Procedure is required to start the vehicle. Refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

CAUTION!

Before removal of the positive and negative terminals to the battery, wait at least a minute with ignition switch in the OFF position and close the driver's door. When reconnecting the positive and negative terminals to the battery be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver's door is closed.

BODYWORK

Protection From Atmospheric Agents

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from vour vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Body And Underbody Maintenance

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.







Avoid products or automatic car washes

that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline

additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermar-

ket wheel cleaners and automatic car

washes may damage the wheel's protective

finish. Such damage is not covered by the

New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car

wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels includ-

ing excessive brake dust, care must be taken

chemicals and equipment to prevent damage

to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or

Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is

recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-

acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome

equivalent is recommended.

wheels.



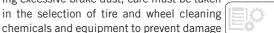


















CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel

CAUTION!

cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Preserving The Bodywork

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

 Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

CAUTION!

 Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure — If Equipped



Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:



• Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.



 Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.



 For tough stains, apply Mopar Total Clean, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.



• For grease stains, apply Mopar Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.



 Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.









Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.

2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Parts

Mopar Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and FCA recommends Mopar total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather seats, as damage to the seat may result.

Glass Surfaces

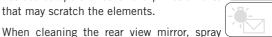
All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass

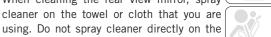
cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

mirror.























TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



IDENTIFICATION DATA	54
Vehicle Identification Number	254
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPEC	I -
FICATIONS	55
Torque Specifications	255
FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLII	NE

1.4L Turbo Gasoline Engine	.255
Ethanol	.256
Materials Added To Fuel	.256
Fuel System Cautions	.256
Carbon Monoxide Warnings	.257

5	FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL
6	ENGINE
6	Diesel Engine
	FLUID CAPACITIES258
7	FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS259
	Engine















IDENTIFICATION DATA

Vehicle Identification Number

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the windshield and is visible from the outside of the vehicle. The VIN number also is stamped into the right front body, on the front floor. With the passenger seat in the rear most position, a door in the carpet can be opened to reveal the VIN. It also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration, and the title.



Vehicle Identification Number



Right Front Body VIN Location

NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt	**Lug Nut/Bolt	Lug Nut/Bolt
Torque	Size	Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N⋅m)	M12 x 1.25	17 mm

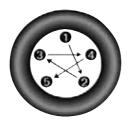
**Use only your authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).

NOTE:

If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.



Torque Pattern

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off

the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully

until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure

to follow this warning may result in per-











FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE



sonal injury.

This engine is designed to meet all emission regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline having a minimum research octane rating (RON) of 95. For optimum performance and fuel economy the use of minimum research octane rating (RON) of 98 or higher is recommended.













Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties.

CAUTION!

Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Materials Added To Fuel

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

• The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by law. Using leaded gasoline can impair

CAUTION!

engine performance and damage the emissions control system.

- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.
- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE

Diesel Engine

Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier. If the outside temperature is very low, the diesel fuel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system.

In order to avoid these problems different types of fuel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold/mountain areas). If fueling with diesel fuel whose features are not suitable for the temperature of use, it is advisable to mix in a suitable additive with the fuel. With the proportions shown on the container, pour the additive in the tank before fueling.

When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available fuel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over half full.

This vehicle must only use premium diesel fuel that meets the requirements of EN 590. Biodiesel blends up to 7% that meet EN 590 may also be used.







Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel-

blending agent. They can be unstable un-

der certain conditions and hazardous or

rator using the provided fuel/water separator

drain. If you buy good quality fuel and follow

the cold weather advice above, fuel condi-

tioners should not be required in your vehicle.

If available in your area, a high cetane "pre-

mium" diesel fuel may offer improved cold-

starting and warm-up performance.

explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.







Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, drain the accumulated water from the fuel/water sepa-













FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
All Engines	15.9 Gallons	60 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
1.4 Liter Gasoline Engine (SAE 0W-30, FCA Material Standard 9.55535-GS1)	4.0 Quarts	3.8 Liters
1.6 Liter Diesel Engine (SAE 0W-30, FCA Material Standard 9.55535–DS1)	5.07 Quarts	4.8 Liters
2.0 Liter Diesel Engine (SAE 0W-30, FCA Material Standard 9.55535–DS1)	4.43 Quarts	4.2 Liters
Cooling System*		
1.4 Liter Gasoline Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/ Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile For- mula)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
1.6 Liter Diesel Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/ Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile For- mula)	6.45 Quarts	6.1 Liters
2.0 Liter Diesel Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/ Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile For- mula)	6.8 Quarts	6.5 Liters

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 Kilometers) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil – 1.4L Gasoline Engine	We recommend you use OW-30 ACEA C2 – FCA 9.55535-GS1 synthetic engine oil.
Engine Oil – 1.6L Diesel Engine	We recommend you use OW-30 ACEA C2 – FCA 9.55535-DS1 synthetic engine oil.
Engine Oil – 2.0L Diesel Engine	We recommend you use OW-30 ACEA C2 – FCA 9.55535-DS1 synthetic engine oil.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs – Gasoline Engines	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 1.4L Gasoline Engine	Minimum of 95 Research Octane Number (RON) specification EN228
Fuel Selection – Diesel Engines	Diesel fuel conforming to the European specification EN590



Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommend you use Mopar C Series Manual & Dual Dry Clutch Transmission Fluid.
Automatic Transmission 6 Speed (FWD Models) – If Equipped	Use only Mopar AW-1 Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.





















Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission 9 Speed (4WD Models) – If Equipped	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Power Transfer Unit (PTU) – If Equipped	We recommended you use Mopar Front Axle/PTU Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5).
Rear Differential (RDM) – If Equipped	We recommended you use Mopar Rear Axle/RDM Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5).
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 4. If DOT 4 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 3 is acceptable. If using DOT 4 brake fluid, the fluid must be changed every 24 months regardless of mileage.
Refrigerant	Refrigerant R134a — If Equipped Charge Amount: All engines — 567g (1.25 lb)Refrigerant R-1234yf — If Equipped Charge Amount: All engines — 482 g (1.063 lb)
Compressor Oil	Use Only PAG Oil PSD1: 1.4L Gasoline engines — 120ml (4.1 fl oz) Use Only PAG Oil ND12: 1.6L Diesel engines — 90 ml (3.0 fl oz) 2.0L Diesel engines — 90 ml (3.0 fl oz)

MULTIMEDIA

-		-)
		K
		- 7

CYBERSECURITY263	Drag & Drop Menu Bar	Finding Points Of Interest292
TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION264	Radio	Finding A Place By Spelling The Name
Steering Wheel Audio Controls	Android Auto — If Equipped	Setting Your Home Location .292 Home .292 Adding A Stop .294 Taking A Detour .294 Map Update .294
Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display At A Glance	Uconnect 4/4C NAV At A Glance .279 Drag & Drop Menu Bar .280 Radio .281 Media Hub — USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped .282 Android Auto .284 Apple CarPlay Integration .287 Apps — If Equipped .289 Jeep Skills .289 UCONNECT SETTINGS .290	Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)
UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DIS- PLAY	NAVIGATION — IF EQUIPPED290 Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume	Phonebook





















UCONNECT LIVE — IF EQUIPPED
Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System
Incoming Text Messages302
Using Do Not Disturb

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION
QUICK TIPS305
Introducing Uconnect
Get Started
Basic Voice Commands
Radio
Media
Phone

Voice Text Reply	9
Climate	0
Navigation (4C NAV)	0
Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped	1
Using Do Not Disturb	1
Android Auto — If Equipped	2
Apple CarPlay — If Equipped	2

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

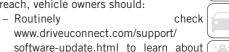
WARNING!

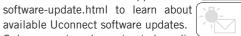
- It is not possible to know or to predict all
 of the possible outcomes if your vehi cle's systems are breached. It may be
 possible that vehicle systems, including
 safety related systems, could be im paired or a loss of vehicle control could
 occur that may result in an accident
 involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

• FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.

 To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:





 Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).



Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Data Collection & Privacy" in "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual).















TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls

Left Switch

 Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station or select the next or previous CD track.

- Push the button in the center to select the next preset station (radio) or to change CDs if equipped with a CD Player.
- Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/CD or Media.

Right Switch

- Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.
- Push the button in the center to mute the radio.

Reception Conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

The volume may be increased when receiving traffic alerts and news.

Care And Maintenance

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- The display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.
- Never use alcohol, gas and derivatives to clean the display lens.
- Prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

Anti-Theft Protection

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code. See an authorized dealer for further information.

UCONNECT 3 WITH 5-INCH DISPLAY — IF EQUIPPED

Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display At A Glance



DADIO D. II

- 1 RADIO Button
- 2 COMPASS Button
- 3 SETTINGS Button
- 4 MORE Functions Button
- 5 BROWSE/ENTER Button TUNE/SCROLL Knob

- 6 SCREEN OFF Button
- 7 Mute Button
- 8 System On/Off Volume Control Knob
- 9 Uconnect PHONE Button
- 10 MEDIA Button























CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the touch-screen.

Clock Setting

To start the clock setting procedure:

- 1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate.
- Press the Settings button on the touchscreen, then press the "Clock and Date" button.
- 3. Press the "Set Time" button on the touchscreen.
- 4. Press the "Up" or "Down" arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, then select the "AM" or "PM" button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12hr or 24hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
- Once the time is set press the "Done" button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

NOTE:

In the Clock Setting Menu you can also select Display Clock. Display Clock turns the clock display in the status bar on or off.

Audio Setting

- 1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate.
- 2. Press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen.
- Scroll down and press the "Audio" button on the touchscreen to open the Audio menu.
- The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

Equalizer

Press the "Equalizer" button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the "+" or "-" button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings.

Balance/Fade

Press the "Balance/Fade" button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center "C" button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting.

Speed Adjusted Volume — If Equipped

Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed.

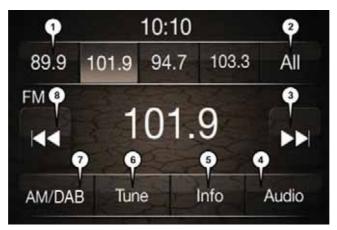
Loudness — If Equipped

Press the "Loudness" button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

Surround Sound — If Equipped

Press the "Surround Sound" button on the touchscreen, select On or Off followed by pressing the back arrow button on the touch-screen. When this feature is activated, it provides simulated surround sound mode.

Radio Operation



Radio Operation

- 1 Radio Station Preset
- 2 All Presets
- 3 Seek Next
- 4 Audio Settings

- ----
- 5 Station Information
- 6 Direct Tune
- 7 Radio Band
- 8 Seek Previous























Store Radio Presets Manually

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the "All" button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen displays all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

- 1. Tune to the desired station.
- Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds, or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Seek Next/Previous Buttons

- Press the Seek up or Seek down button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM or DAB bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/Bluetooth Operation



USB Port And Audio Jack (AUX)

- 1 USB Port
- 2 AUX/Audio Jack

USB/AUX

The USB/AUX Jack is located in the center of the gear shift zone, below the HVAC controls.

USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or an iPod cable into
the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA
button on the faceplate located below the
display. Once in Media Mode, press the
"Source" button on the touchscreen and
select USB/iPod.

NOTE:

The USB source will say "iPod" only when an apple product is connected to the USB port.

 Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, press the "Source" button on the touchscreen then select USB/iPod to change the mode to the USB device. If the device is connected, music from your portable device will play through the vehicle's speakers.

Audio Jack (AUX)

The AUX jack allows a portable device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's audio system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

- Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, press the "Source" button on the touchscreen then select AUX to change the mode to AUX.
- The functions of the portable device are controlled using the device. However, the volume may be controlled using the radio or portable device.

Bluetooth

If using a Bluetooth - equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system.

Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, press the "Source" button on the touchscreen then select Bluetooth to change the mode to Bluetooth. If the device is paired, music from your portable device will play through the vehicle's speakers.

NOTE:

If changing the name of the device within the Bluetooth settings of your device (where applicable), and the device is connected to the vehicle Bluetooth system, the system may change the current playing track.

Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Available Media Hubs

Uconnect 3	Media (USB, Ports)	Remote USB Port (Fully Functional)
	S	0

S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional Equipment

Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone)

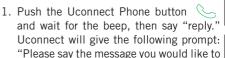
Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to you over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.







send."







2. Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say "help"). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.



3. As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.











4. Push the Phone button and say "Send."

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES					
Yes.	Stuck in traf- fic.	See you later.			
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.			
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60>* min- utes late.			
Call me.	Are you there yet?				
l'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30,			
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	45, 60>* minutes.			
I'm lost.	TIBITE HOW.	Thanks.			

^{*}Use only the numbering listed or the system may not transcribe the message.

NOTE:

Voice Text Reply and Voice Texting features require a compatible mobile device enabled with Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP). iPhone and some other smartphones do not currently support Bluetooth MAP. Visit UconnectPhone.com for system and device compatibility.

Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on

the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.

Apps — If Equipped

To access the Apps, Press the "More" button, and the press the "Apps" button to browse the list of applications:

- EcoDrive
- MyCar
- TuneIn
- Deezer
- Reuters
- Twitter
- Facebook Check-In, and many more.

UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY

Uconnect 4 At A Glance



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Screen

CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

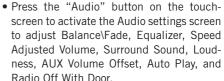
NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

Setting The Time

- For Uconnect 4, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press "Yes."
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the "Time & Date" button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- Press "+" or "-" next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Svnc Time box.
- Press "X" to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Audio Settings

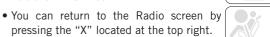


pressing the "X" located at the top right.









Balance/Fade

• Press the "Balance/Fade" button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.

Pressing the "Front," "Rear," "Left," or

"Right" buttons on the touchscreen or

press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust











Equalizer

the Balance/Fade.

• Press the "Equalizer" button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.





 Press the "+" or "-" buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume

 Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

Loudness

 Press the "On" button on the touchscreen to activate Loudness. Press "Off" to deactivate this feature. When Loudness is On, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.

AUX Volume Offset

 Press the "AUX Volume Offset" button on the touchscreen to activate the AUX Volume Offset screen. The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing of the "+" and "-" buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.

Auto Play

• Press the "Auto Play" button on the touchscreen to activate the Auto Play screen. The Auto Play feature has two settings "On" and "Off." With Auto Play on, music begins playing from a connected device, immediately after it is connected to the radio.

Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 4 Main Menu

- 1. Press the "Apps **(a)**" button to open the App screen.
- Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

Radio



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio

- 1 Radio Station Presets
- 2 Toggle Between Presets
- 3 Status Bar
- 4 Main Category Bar
- 5 Audio Settings

- 6 Seek Up
- 7 Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 8 Seek Down
- 9 Browse And Manage Presets
- 10 Radio Bands























WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

 To access the Radio mode, press the "Radio" button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

 Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or DAB) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

 Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the "Tune" button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and DAB). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

- 1. Tune to the desired station.
- 2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Media Hub — USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped



Uconnect Media Hub

- 1 AUX Port
- 2 USB Port



Rear Seat USB (Charge Only)

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the console.

USB Port

• Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port, USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.

- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).

When connecting your device for the first

1.000 songs loaded on the device. Also dur-

ing the reading process, the Shuffle and

Browse functions will be disabled. This pro-

cess is needed to ensure the full use of your

features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading

process of your device will take considerably

less time unless changes are made or new

songs are added to the playlist.











time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every

















Bluetooth Streaming Audio

• If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped device may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

Media Controls



Media Controls

- 1 Repeat Music Track
- 2 Music Track And Time
- 3 Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 Music Track Information
- 5 Show Songs Currently In Queue To Be Played
- 6 Browse Music By
- 7 Music Source

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between AUX, USB, or Bluetooth.

NOTE:

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

Android Auto — If Equipped

Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow the following steps:

 Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Androidpowered smartphone. 2. Connect your Android powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If you have not downloaded the Android Auto app to your smartphone before plugging in the device for the first time, the app begins to download.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.



Android Auto

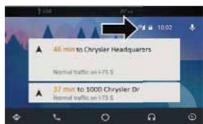
3. Once the device is connected and recognized. Android Auto should automatically launch, but vou can also launch it by touching the Android Auto icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps.

Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- · Handsfree Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundred of compatible apps, and many more!

NOTE:

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen. Once Android Auto has made a connection through USB, Android Auto will also connect via Bluetooth.





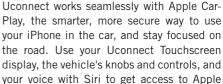








Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage Apple CarPlay Integration — If Equipped



Music, Maps, Messages, and more.













To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, that your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

Once the device is connected and recognized, CarPlay should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the CarPlay icon on the touch-screen, located under Apps.



CarPlay

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

NOTE:

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage

Apps — If Equipped

To access Apps, press the "Uconnect Apps" button on the touchscreen to browse the list of applications:

- EcoDrive
- MvCar
- TuneIn
- Deezer
- Reuters
- Twitter
- Facebook Check-In
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto, and many more.

UCONNECT 4C/4C NAV WITH 8.4-INCH DISPLAY

Uconnect 4/4C NAV At A Glance

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do not attach any object to touchscreen. doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.

Setting The Time

 Model Uconnect 4/4C NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model Uconnect 4/4C NAV.

- For Uconnect 4/4C NAV, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press "Yes."
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the "Clock" button on the touchscreen. then check or uncheck this option.
- Press "+" or "-" next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press "X" to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Background Themes — If Equipped

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you'd like to set a theme, follow the instructions helow.
- Press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen.

• Press the "Display" button on the touchscreen.



• Then press "Set Theme" button on the touchscreen and select a theme.



Audio Settings





 You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the "X" located at the top right.



Balance/Fade

Speed Adjusted Volume.

 Press the "Balance/Fade" button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.



• Pressing the "Front," "Rear," "Left," or "Right" buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.







Equalizer

- Press the "Equalizer" button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the "+" or "-" buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume

 Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 4/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Main Menu

- 1. Press the "Apps **(a)**" button to open the App screen.
- Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

Radio



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Radio

- 1 Radio Station Presets
- 2 Toggle Between Presets
- 3 Status Bar
- 4 View Small Navigation Map
- 5 HD Radio
- 6 Main Category Bar

- 7 Audio Settings
- 8 Seek Up
- 9 Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 10 Seek Down
- 11 Browse And Manage Presets
- 12 Radio Bands























WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

 To access the Radio mode, press the "Radio" button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

 Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or DAB) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

 Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the "Tune" button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and DAB). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

- 1. Tune to the desired station.
- Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Media Hub — USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped



Uconnect Media Hub

- $1--\mathsf{AUX}\;\mathsf{Port}$
- 2 USB Port



Rear Seat USB (Charge Only)

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

Audio Jack (AUX)

• The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the console.

USB Port

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.

• The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).





NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably















Bluetooth Streaming Audio

songs are added to the playlist.

• If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped device may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can







access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

Media Controls



Media Controls

- 1 Repeat Music Track
- 2 Music Track And Time
- 3 Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 Music Track Information
- 5 Show Songs Currently In Queue To Be Played
- 6 Browse Music By
- 7 Music Source

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between AUX, USB, or Bluetooth.

NOTE:

Uconnect switches to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

Android Auto

Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto can be used with Google's best-inclass speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow the following procedure:

 Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Androidpowered smartphone. Connect your Android powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If the Android Auto app was not downloaded, the first time you plug your device in, the app will begin to download.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.



Android Auto

Once the device is connected and recognized, the "Phone" icon on the drag & drop menu bar will change to the Android Auto Icon. Android Auto should launch,

but if it does not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow". You can also launch it by touching the Android Auto icon on the touchscreen.

Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Handsfree Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundred of compatible apps

NOTE:

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen.



Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage

Maps

Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel or tap the microphone icon to ask Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto to access Google Maps.

NOTE:

If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any navigation command said launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.

While using Android Auto, Google Maps provides voice-guided:



- Navigation
- Live traffic information
- Lane guidance



Google Maps























NOTE:

If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using the Android Auto, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to smartphone navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if Android Auto is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.

For further information, refer to www.android.com/auto/.

For further information on the navigation function, please refer to https://support.google.com/android or https://support.google.com/androidauto/.

Music

Android Auto allows you to access and stream your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, and Spotify. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

NOTE:

Music apps, playlists, and stations must be set up on your smartphone prior to using Android Auto, for them to work with Android Auto.



Android Auto Music

NOTE:

To see the metadata for the music playing through Android Auto, select the Uconnect System's media screen.

For further information refer to https://support.google.com/androidauto.

Communication

With Android Auto connected, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to the Android Auto. This will allow you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive handsfree calls.



Android Auto Contact



Android Auto Phone

Apps

The Android Auto App displays all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app for it to work with Android Auto. Refer to g.co/ androidauto to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto.

Apple CarPlay Integration

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple Car-Play, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, ensure your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, the "Phone" icon on the drag & drop menu bar changes to the Apple Car-Play icon. Apple CarPlay should launch, but if not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow". You can also touch the Apple CarPlay icon on the touchscreen to launch it.

* No Device















CarPlay

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:









Maps









NOTE:

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage

Phone

With CarPlay, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within CarPlay to start talking to Siri. This allows you to make calls or listen to voice mail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone.

NOTE:

Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel launches a built-in VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with CarPlay.

Music

CarPlay allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes. Using your iPhone's data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts and more.



Apple Music

Messages

Just like Phone, CarPlay allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Siri can also read incoming text messages, but driver's will not be able to read messages, as everything is done via voice.

Maps

To use your Apple Maps for navigation on your Uconnect system, launch CarPlay, and push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to use Siri to set your desired destination. Alternatively, choose a Nearby destination by pressing Destinations and selecting a category, by launching Siri from the destinations page, or even by typing in a destination.



Maps

NOTE:

- If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any navigation command said launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.
- If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using CarPlay, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to iPhone navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if an CarPlay navigation is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.



Navigation Pop-Up

Apps

To use a compatible app with CarPlay, you must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app. Refer to http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/ to see the latest list of available apps for CarPlay.

Apps — If Equipped

To access Apps, press the "Uconnect Apps" button on the touchscreen to browse the list of applications:

- EcoDrive
- MyCar
- TuneIn

- Deezer
- Reuters
- Twitter
- Facebook Check-In
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- Jeep Skills
- TomTom Live Services, and many more.

Jeep Skills

The Jeep Skills features allows you to monitor and record your vehicles performance on complex terrain.

You can map your favorite routes or even share your driving experience and performance with other members of the community.

You can access the Jeep Skills feature using your Uconnect LIVE app. Refer to "Jeep Skills" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.























UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, and System Information through buttons on the touchscreen.

Push the SETTINGS button (Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display and Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display), or press the "Apps" button (Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display) located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:

- Display
- Voice
- Clock

- Audio
- Phone/Bluetooth
- Restore Settings

- Safety & Driving As- Clear Personal Data sistance
- Lights

- System Information
- Doors & Locks
- Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start If Equipped
- Engine Off Options

NOTE:

Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

NAVIGATION — IF EQUIPPED

• The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the 4C NAV system.

Press the "Nav" button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

- Press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
- 2. In the Settings menu, press the "Guidance" button on the touchscreen.
- 3. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the "+" or "-" buttons on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Navigation

- 1 Search For A Destination In All Categories
- 2 Find A Destination
- 3 View Map
- 4 Navigate To Saved Home Destination

- 5 Navigate To Saved Work Destination
- 6 Navigation Settings
- 7 Emergency
- 8 Information























Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Points of Interest" button on the touchscreen.
- 2. Select a category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- 3. Select your destination and press the "GO!" button on the touchscreen.

Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the "Where to?" button on the touchscreen, press the "Points of Interest" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Spell Name" button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the "List" button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the "GO!" button on the touchscreen.

One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command ("\zetavr button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, "Find Address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI."

NOTE:

Destination entry is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to "Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips" in this section for further information.

Setting Your Home Location

- Press the "Nav" button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the "Home" button on the touchscreen.

- You may enter your address directly, use your current location as your home address, or choose from recently found locations.
- To delete your Home location (or other saved locations) so you can save a new Home location, press the "Home" button on the touchscreen, and in the "GO!" screen press the "Options" button on the touchscreen. In the Options menu press the "Clear Home" button on the touchscreen. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

Home

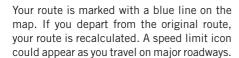
 A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the "Home" button on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Map

- 5 Your Location On The Map
- 6 Navigation Main Menu
- 7 Current Street Location
- 8 Navigation Routing Options

- 1 Distance To Next Turn
- 2 Next Turn Street
- 3 Estimated Time Of Arrival
- 4 Zoom In And Out

























Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the "Menu" button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop.
 When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the "GO!" button on the touchscreen.

Taking A Detour

• To take a detour you must be navigating a route.

 Press the "Detour" button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

Map Update

To update your map, please refer to www.maps.mopar.eu, or contact an authorized dealer.

UCONNECT PHONE

Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

- 1 Call/Redial/Hold
- 2 Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 5 Mute Microphone
- 6 Transfer To/From Uconnect System

- 7 Uconnect Phone Settings Menu
- 8 Text Messaging
- 9 Direct Dial Pad
- 10 Recent Call Log
- 11 Browse Phone Book
- 12 End Call

























Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

- 1 Favorite Contacts
- 2 Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 SIRI
- 5 Mute Microphone
- 6 Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 Conference Call*
- 8 Phone Settings
- 9 Text Messaging**
- 10 Direct Dial Pad

- 11 Recent Call Log
- 12 Browse Phone Book Entries
- 13 End Call
- 14 Call/Redial/Hold
- 15 Do Not Disturb
- 16 Reply with Text Message
- * Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- ** Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)





- 1 Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 3 Do Not Disturb
- 4 Reply with Text Message**
- 5 Current Phone Contact's Name
- 6 Conference Call*
- 7 Phone Pairing
- 8 Text Messaging Menu**
- 9 Direct Dial Pad
- 10 Contact Menu
- 11 Recent Call Log

- 12 Favorite Contacts
- 13 Mute Microphone
- 14 Decline Incoming Call
- 15 Answer/Redial/Hold
- 16 Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 17 Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- * Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- ** Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)























The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.

- For Uconnect Customer Care:
- Visit: UconnectPhone.com

Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display:



Uconnect 3

- 1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
- 2. Press the "Phone" button.

- 3. Select "Settings."
- 4. Select "Paired Phones."
- 5. Select "Add device."
 - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.

Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display:



Uconnect 4

- 1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
- 2. Press the "Phone" button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
- 3. Select "Settings."
- 4. Select "Paired Phones."

- 5. Select "Add device."
 - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.

Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display:



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV

- 1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
- 2. Press the "Phone" button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
- 3. Select "Settings."
- 4. Select "Paired Phones."
- 5. Select "Add device."

• Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.

Pair Your iPhone:

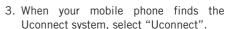


Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

- 1. Press the Settings button.
- 2. Select Bluetooth.
 - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is en-

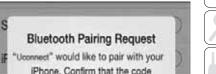
abled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.







Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:



Pair









Pairing Request

Cancel

"2XXXX" is shown on "Uconnect".

1. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.



NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.







Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/ audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

Pair Your Android Device:



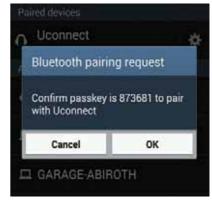
Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

- 1. Push the Menu button.
- 2. Select Settings.
- 3. Select Connections.
- 4. Turn Bluetooth setting to "On."
 - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.

- 5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".
 - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check "Do Not Ask Again" to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:



Pairing Request

 Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.

NOTE:

Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.

Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/ audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

NOTE:

Keep in mind that software updates – either on your phone or Uconnect system – may interfere with the Bluetooth connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone's Bluetooth settings.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect "Phone" button on your steering wheel to begin.

Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- "Call John Smith"
- · "Call John Smith mobile"
- "Dial 1 248 555 1212"
- "Redial"

Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

• During a call, press the "Mute" button on the Phone main screen, that appears only when a call is in progress, to mute and unmute the call.

Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle



 During an on-going call, press the "Transfer" button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.



Phonebook



The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. Phonebook entries are displayed in the Contacts menu. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones







 Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the "Phone" button on the touchscreen, then the "Phonebook" button on the touchscreen.

require you to enable this feature manually.



(5.





Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown in the Favorites menu.

Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can "link" commands together for faster results. Say "Call John Doe, mobile," for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the (YVR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.

Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the Phone button , then say a command. For example, "Help".
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel and say "help." Push the Uconnect Phone Pickup button or the VR button of and say "cancel" to cancel the help session.

Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

To activate Do Not Disturb, select "Pairing" on the phone menu bar, and select "Do Not Disturb" from the Settings menu. You can also activate it using the "Do Not Disturb" button at the top of every Phone screen.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

To listen to incoming text messages, or any messages currently on the mobile phone, select the "Messages" menu and press the "Listen" button next to the message you want to listen to.

NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

To enable incoming text messaging:

iPhone

- 1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
- 2. Select Bluetooth.
 - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
- 3. Select (i) located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
- 4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.



Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

Android Devices

- 1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
- 2. Select Settings.
- 3. Select Connections.
- 4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.
 - A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select "Don't ask again" and press OK.



Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages

















All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the OFF position.







Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow "Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System".
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions. This should only be done as a last resort.

Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.
- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner manual). This should only be done as a last resort.

Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4 system phonebook.

Can't make a conference call:

CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling.
 Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

Making calls while connected to AUX:

 Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

UCONNECT LIVE — IF EQUIPPED

The Uconnect LIVE app is available in the Apple Store or the Google Play Store. A whole range of apps can be viewed and controlled through the touchscreen of the Uconnect system. The apps have been designed to ensure that the driver's concentration remains focused on driving. Please refer to your Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display or Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Radio Supplement for further information regarding Uconnect Live.

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 3, Uconnect 4, or Uconnect 4/4C NAV system.



Uconnect 3



Uconnect 4



Uconnect 4/4C NAV

If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar, or in the Apps menus, of your 8.4-inch touch-screen, you have the Uconnect 4C NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 4 with 8.4-inch display system.





Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.



Visit UconnectPhone.com,
 DriveUconnect.eu or see an authorized
 dealer to check mobile device and feature
 compatibility and to find phone pairing
 instructions.





2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.











- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the Voice Recognition (VR) or Phone button, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- 5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons — If Equipped

1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A
Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
2 — For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio Or Media Functions. For 8.4-inch
Displays Only: Push To Begin Navigation, Apps And Climate Functions.
3 — Push To End Call

Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button (%VR. After the beep, say:

- "Cancel" to stop a current voice session
- "Help" to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- "Repeat" to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.

Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM or FM stations you would like to hear.

Push the VR button $(\sqrt[6]{v}$ NR . After the beep, say:

• "Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM"

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button (GVR and say "Help." The system provides you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 3 Radio



Uconnect 4 Radio



Uconnect 4/4C NAV Radio

Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB. Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices. (Remote CD. player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button (%vR. After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- "Change source to Bluetooth"
- "Change source to AUX"
- "Change source to USB"

• "Play artist Beethoven"; "Play album Greatest Hits"; "Play song Moonlight Sonata": "Play genre Classical"



TIP: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match exactly how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.

Browse by:

Now Playing

Artists

Albums

Genres

Uconnect 3 Media

×





















Uconnect 4 Media



Uconnect 4/4C NAV Media

Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touch-screen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- "Call John Smith"
- "Dial 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts"
- "Redial (call previous outgoing phone number)"
- "Call back (call previous incoming phone number)"

TIP: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say "Call," then pronounce the name exactly as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "Call John Smith work."



Uconnect 3 Phone



Uconnect 4 Phone



Uconnect 4/4C NAV Phone

Voice Text Reply

Uconnect announces incoming text messages. Push the Phone button \(\bigcup \) and say "Listen." (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

- 1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: "Reply."
- 2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

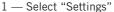
PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traf- fic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes late.</number>
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
l'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now. Thanks.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

TIP: Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the Message Access Profile (MAP) to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP. visit UconnectPhone.com.

Apple iPhone iOS 6 or later supports reading incoming text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these four simple steps:







2 - Select "Bluetooth"

3 — Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle

4 — Turn On "Show Notifications"





TIP: Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eves Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.









Climate

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button ((YVR . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "Set driver temperature to 20degrees"
- "Set passenger temperature to 20 degrees"

TIP: Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Climate



Uconnect 4/4C NAV With 8.4-Inch Display Climate

Navigation (4C NAV)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go. (Navigation is optional on the Uconnect 4C with 8.4-inch display system.)

- 1. To enter a destination, push the VR button (V2VR . After the beep, say:
 - For the Uconnect 4 System, say: "Enter state."

- For the 4C NAV Uconnect System, say:
 "Find address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan."
- 2. Then follow the system prompts.

TIP: To start a POI search, push the VR button (κένπ. After the beep, say: "Find nearest coffee shop."



Uconnect 4C NAV Navigation

Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



Uconnect 4 Siri Eves Free Available



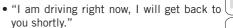
Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Siri **Eves Free Available**

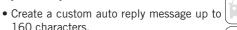
Usina Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience. there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:





While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.



- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.



















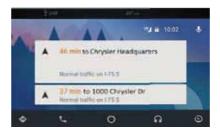




Android Auto — If Equipped

Android Auto allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android 5.0 (Lollipop), or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factoryprovided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto. Push and hold the VR button. on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto, to activate Android's VR. which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- Maps
- Music
- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps



Android Auto On 7-inch Display



Android Auto On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

Apple CarPlay — If Equipped

Apple CarPlay allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone 5, or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new CarPlay icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay. Press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Home" button within Apple CarPlay, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone's features:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps
- Additional Apps



Apple CarPlay On 7-inch Display



Apple CarPlay On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.























CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

























IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on a label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

Chrysler Argentina S.A

Boulevard Azucena Villaflor 435

C1107CII

Buenos Aires, Argentina

Tel: +54-11-4891 7900

Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

FCA Australia Pty. Ltd.

ABN 23 125 956 505

PO Box 23267. Docklands Victoria 3008

Ph. 1300 133 079

AUSTRIA

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 20 1741
- International Toll NumberTel: + 39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 201745
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 201747
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Corporation

Warrens, St. Michael

Barbados, West Indies

BB22026, PO Box 98

Tel.: 246-417-8000

Fax: 246-425-2888













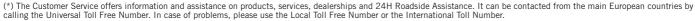












BELGIUM

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 55 888
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 18 142
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 16 166
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.

Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto

Santa Cruz, Bolivia

PO Box 6852

Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100

Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

BRAZIL

Chrysler do Brasil

Rua Funchal, 418 - 16° andar CJ 1601/1602, Vila Olímpia

04551-060 Sao Paulo - S.P., Brazil

Tel: +5511 4949 3900

Fax: +5511 4949 3905

BULGARIA

BAI KAN STAR

Resbarska Str. 5

1510 Sofia

Tel.: +359 2 4082 800

Fax: +359 2 846 8481

CHILE

Comercial Chrysler S.A.

Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura

Santiago, Chile

Zip Code 101931-7, 367-V

Tel.: +562 837 1300

Fax: +562 6039196

CHINA

Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited

No. 1509, Building# 63, Dongsanhuan

Middle Road

Beijing

PR. China

Zip Code: 100022

Tel: 400-650-0118 Ext. 2

COLOMBIA

Chrysler Colombia S.A.

Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25

Zip Code 110931 Bogotá Colombia

Tel: +57 1 745 5777

Fax: +57 1 410 5667

COSTA RICA

AutoStar

La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional

San José, Costa Rica

PO Box 705-1150

Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000

Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

CROATIA

Autocommerce Hrvatska d.o.o.

Jablanska 80

10 000 Zagreb

Tel: 00 385 1 3869 001

Fax: 00 385 1 3869 069

CZECH REPUBLIC

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 800 200 233

International Toll NumberTel: +420 800 200 233

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 800 200 233

International Toll NumberTel: +420 800 200 233

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 800 200 233

International Toll NumberTel: +420 800 200 233























^(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

DENMARK

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 80 20 5337
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 80 20 30 35
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free Number
 - Tel: 80 20 30 36
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Reid y Compañia

John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega

Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic

Tel.: (809) 562-7211 Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR

Chrysler Jeep Automotriz del Ecuador

Av. Juan Tanca Marengo km. 4.5

Guayaquil, Ecuador

Tel.: +593 4 2244101

Fax: +593 4 2244273

EL SALVADOR

Grupo Q del Salvador

Ave. Las Amapolas (Autopista Sur)

Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco.

San Salvador, El Salvador

Zip Code 152

Tel.: +503 2248 6400

Fax: +503 278 5731

ESTONIA

Silberauto AS

Järvevana tee 11

11314 Tallinn

Tel.: +372 53337946

Tel.: 06 266 072

Fax: 06 266 066

service@silberauto.ee

^(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

FINLAND

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

FRANCE

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 0 42653
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 169216
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 363430
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

GERMANY

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 0426533
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 1692 169
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 3634 300
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available























^(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

GREECE

Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas

240-242 Kifisias Avenue

15231 Halandri Athens, Greece

Tel.: +30 210 6700800

Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA

Grupo Q del Guatemala

Km 16 carretera a El Salvador, condado concepción

Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala

Zip Code 1004

Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS

Grupo Q de Honduras

Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,

Tegucigalpa, Honduras

Tel.: +504 2290 3700

Fax: +504 2232 6564

HUNGARY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 80 10 10 80

International Toll NumberTel: +36 80 10 10 80

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 82 10 10 80

International Toll Number

Tel: +36 80 10 10 80

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 81 10 10 80

- International Toll Number

Tel: +36 80 10 10 80

INDIA

FCA India Automobile Private Limited

Benefice Building, 2nd Floor, Mathuradas Mill Compound,

Opposite Kamala Mill, Lower Parel West,

Mumbai 400013, India

Tel - +912239462600

Customer Care - 18002665337

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

322

IRELAND

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 1800 505337
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 1800 363463
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 1800 363430
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

ITALY

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 800 0 42653
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 800 1692 16
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 800 363430
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

LATVIA

TC MOTORS LTD.

41 Krasta Str.

LV-1003 Riga

Tel.: +37167812 313

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax: +371 67812313

SIA "Autobrava"

G.Astras street 5,

LV-1084 Riga

Tel.: +371 67812312

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax +371 671 462 56























^(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

LITHUANIA

Silberauto AS

Pirklių g. 9

LT-02300 Vilnius

Tel +370 52 665956, GSM +370 698 24950

Fax +370 52 665951

service24h@silberauto.lt

LUXEMBURG

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 8002 5888

International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 8002 8216
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 8002 8217

International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

NETHERLANDS

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 1692 1692
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 36343 000
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

^(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

NEW ZEALAND

Chrysler New Zealand

Private Bag 14907

Panmure New Zealand

Tel: 09573 7800

Fax: 09573 7808

NORWAY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

PANAMA

Automotora Autostar S. A.

Avenida Domingo Diaz, Via Tocumen, Frente a la Urbanización El Crisol

Panamá, Panamá

Tel.: +507 233 7222

Fax: +507 233 2843

PARAGUAY

Garden Autolider S.A.

Av. República de Argentina esq. Facundo Machain

Asuncion, Paraguay

Tel.: +595 21 664 580

Fax: +595 21 664 579

PERU

Divemotor S.A.

Av. Canada 1160, Urb. Sta. Catalina

Lima, Peru

Zip Code Lima 13

Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000

Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND

FCA Poland

UI. M.Grażyńskiego 141.

43-300 Bielsko-Biała

Tel: +48 (033) 813-21-00, 813-51-00

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 800 533700
- International Toll Number Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
 - (Polish language select code 23)

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- International Toll Number Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 3 634 3000
- International Toll Number
 Not Available























PORTUGAL

Fiat Chrysler Automobiles Portugal, S.A.

Mopar – Dept. Customer Care

Lagoas Park, Edificio 15, Piso 2

2740-262 Porto Salvo (Oeiras)

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 009191857

Tel.: 8882426342

Fax: 7877823345

REUNION

COTRANS AUTOMOBILES

17 Bd du Chaudron, 97490 Sainte Clotilde

Tel: 0262920000

Fax: 0262488443

ROMANIA

AUTO ITALIA IMPEX SRL

Bd. Timisoara nr. 60/D

Bucuresti, ROMANIA

Tel: +40 (0)21.444.333.4

Fax: +40 (0)21.444.2779

www.autoitalia.ro

RUSSIA

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 88 001 00 8182
- International Toll NumberTel: +495 212 21 38

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 88 001 00 8182
- International Toll NumberTel: +495 212 21 38

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 88 001 00 8182
- International Toll NumberTel: +495 212 21 38

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

SERBIA

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 0800 120120
- International Toll NumberTel: +381 34 356712

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 363636
- International Toll NumberTel: +381 34 356713

SLOVAKIA

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 800 900 001
- International Toll NumberTel: +421 800 900 001

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 802 900 001
- International Toll NumberTel: +421 800 900 001

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 801 900 001
- International Toll NumberTel: +421 800 900 001

SLOVENIA

Avto Triglav d.o.o.

Dunajska 122

1000 Ljubljana

Tel: 01 5883 400

Fax: 01 5883 487























^(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

SOUTH AFRICA

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 8066727869
- International Toll NumberTel: +27102525000

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 8066727869
- International Toll NumberTel: +27102525000

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 8066727869
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

SPAIN

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 900 10 5337
- International Toll Number
 Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 900 1692 00
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 900 363430
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

SWEDEN

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 020 5337 00
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 020 303035
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 020 303036
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

^(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

SWITZERLAND

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 0426 53
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 1692 16
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number
 Tel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 3634 30
- International Toll Number
 Tel: Not Available

TAIWAN

Chrysler Taiwan Co., LTD.

13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza

1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3

Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.

Tel.: 080081581

Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY

Tofaş Türk Otomobil Fabrikasi A.S.

Büyükdere Cad, No:145 Tofaş Han Zincirli-

kuvu

ISTAMBUL

Tel: (0212) 444 5337

Tel: (0212) 275 2960

Telefax: (0212) 275 0357

UKRAINE

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Chervonoarmiyska Str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Tel: +380 44 206 8888

+380 44 201 6060

Fax: +380 44 206 8889























^(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

UNITED KINGDOM

Jeep Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 1692966
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 1692 1692
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 1692169
- International Toll NumberTel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free NumberTel: 00 800 36343 000
- Local Toll Free NumberTel: 0800 1692956
- International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

URUGUAY

SEVEL Uruguay S. A.

Convenio 820

Montevideo, Uruguay

Zip Code 11700

Tel: +598 220 02980

Fax: +598 2209-0116

VENEZUELA

FCA Venezuela LLC

Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte

Valencia, Estado Caraboro

Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400

Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538

Fax: (58) 241-6132602

(58) 241-6132438

PO BOX: 1960 Services And Parts

Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle

Este-Oeste

C.C LD Center Local B-2

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Telf: (58) 241-6132757

(58) 241-6132773

Fax: (58) 241-6132743

^(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

		CH	IANG	ΕO	F OV	/NEI	RSH	IP N	ОТІ	FIC	ATIC	N			
MODEL REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER															_
	VIN L	Ĩ	1						_1_	1		1	Ĩ	 Ī	
NEW OWNER'S NAMI	Ε														
NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS	S									1.00					
	-										8				
	<u></u>														
	2.											RESOLD	 101/01/01	 	

IRST OWNER 80f40712























		CI	HAN	ΙGΕ	OF	ow	NEF	RSH	IP N	ОТІ	FIC	ATIO	N					
MODEL REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER																		_
	VIN L		1	Ĩ				1	1	1							1	
NEW OWNER'S NAME	E																	
NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS	S																	
	-																	
	-																	
	B-										12							
TELEPHONE NO												IF F	RESOLD ENTER	BY CH DEALER	RYSLER R STAM	JEEP (DEALER X ABOV	SHIP, E.

SECOND OWNER

80f40753

INDEX

Alarm	Axle Lubrication
Arm The System	
Disarm The System	Back-Up
Alarm (Security Alarm)	Back-Up Camera
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 19, 21	Battery
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	Charging System Light
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	Belts, Seat
Anti-Lock Warning Light	Blind Spot Monitoring
Arming System (Security Alarm) 19	Brake Assist System
Assist, Hill Start	Brake Control System, Electronic
Audio Jack	Brake Fluid
Audio Systems (Radio)	Brake System
Auto Down Power Windows	Fluid Check
Automatic Dimming Mirror	Master Cylinder
Automatic Headlights	Parking
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)46	Brake/Transmission Interlock
Automatic Transaxle	Bulb Replacement
Automatic Transmission	Bulbs, Light
Adding Fluid	
Fluid Level Check	Camera
Fluid Type	Capacities, Fluid
Auto Up Power Windows	Caps, Filler
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet).56	Fuel
Auxiliary Power Outlet	Oil (Engine)
Axle Fluid	Carbon Monoxide Warning 136, 257
	Arm The System .20 Disarm The System .20 Alarm (Security Alarm) .19, 64 Alarm System (Security Alarm) .19, 21 Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) .258 Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) .76 Anti-Lock Warning Light .65 Arming System (Security Alarm) .19 Assist, Hill Start .83 Audio Jack .274, 282 Audio Systems (Radio) .267 Auto Down Power Windows .48 Automatic Dimming Mirror .34 Automatic Headlights .35 Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) .46 Automatic Transmission .150 Automatic Transmission .152 Adding Fluid .259 Fluid Level Check .237 Fluid Type .259 Auto Up Power Windows .48 Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) .56























Car Washes	Daytime Running Lights	Jump Starting
Chains, Tire	Dealer Service	Overheating
Changing A Flat Tire	Defroster, Windshield	Tow Hooks
Check Engine Light (Malfunction	Diagnostic System, Onboard	Towing
Indicator Light)	Diesel Fuel	Emission Control System Maintenance72
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 136	Diesel Fuel Requirements	Engine
Checks, Safety	Dimmer Switch, Headlight	Checking Oil Level
Child Safety Locks	Dipsticks	Coolant (Antifreeze)259
Cleaning	Oil (Engine)	Cooling
Wheels	Disabled Vehicle Towing	Exhaust Gas Caution 136, 257
Windshield Wiper Blades235	Disturb	Jump Starting
Climate Control	Door Ajar	Oil
Manual	Door Ajar Light	Oil Filler Cap
Clock	Driver's Seat Back Tilt	Oil Selection
Clock Setting		Overheating
Compact Spare Tire	Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet).56	Starting141
Computer, Trip/Travel	Electric Parking Brake	Enhanced Accident Response Feature .220
Cooling System	Electronic Brake Control System77	Exhaust Gas Caution
Coolant Capacity	Anti-Lock Brake System	Exhaust System
Coolant Level	Traction Control System77	Exterior Lighting
Selection Of Coolant	Electronic Speed Control (Cruise	Exterior Lights
(Antifreeze)	Control)	
Corrosion Protection	Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	Filters
Cruise Light	Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light.63	Air Conditioning
Customer Assistance	Emergency, In Case Of	Engine Oil
Customer Programmable Features 290	Hazard Warning Flasher	Flashers
	Jacking	Hazard Warning

Turn Signal	Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap)	Hill Descent Control Indicator
Flash-To-Pass	Gasoline (Fuel)	Hill Start Assist
Fluid, Brake	Gear Ranges	Hood Prop
Fluid Capacities	Gear Select Lever Override	Hood Release
Fluid Leaks	Glass Cleaning	
Fluid Level Checks	Gross Axle Weight Rating	Instrument Cluster
Brake	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	Instrument Cluster Display
Engine Oil		Instrument Cluster Display 60
Fluids And Lubricants	Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect)	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning250
Fog Lights	Hazard Warning Flasher	Interior Appearance Care
Folding Rear Seat	Headlights	Interior Fuses
Forward Collision Warning	Automatic	Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)37, 38
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	Cleaning	Introduction
Front And Rear ParkSense System169	Delay	Inverter, Power
Front ParkSense System	High Beam/Low Beam Select	iPod/USB/MP3 Control
Fuel	Switch	Bluetooth Streaming Audio
Additives	Leveling	
Diesel	Lights On Reminder	Jacking Instructions
Filler Cap (Gas Cap)	Passing	Jack Location
Gasoline	Switch	Jack Operation
Light66	Time Delay	Jump Starting
Materials Added	Head Restraints	
Octane Rating	Head Rests	Key Fob
Specifications	Heated Mirrors	Arm The Alarm
Tank Capacity	High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)	Disarm The Alarm
Fuses	Switch	Programming Additional Key Fobs 19
	Hill Descent Control	Key Fob, Remote Keyless Entry 13























Key-In Reminder	Engine Temperature Warning 63	Steering Wheel
Keyless Enter-N-Go	Exterior	Low Tire Pressure System
Keyless Entry System	Fog	Lug Nuts
Key, Replacement	Hazard Warning Flasher	
Keys	Headlight Leveling	Maintenance Free Battery
	Headlights	Maintenance Schedule
Lane Change And Turn Signals 34, 36	Headlights On Reminder	Malfunction Indicator Light (Check
Lane Change Assist	Headlight Switch	Engine)
LaneSense	High Beam	Manual Transmission
Lap/Shoulder Belts	High Beam/Low Beam Select34, 35	Fluid Level Check
Latches	Hill Descent Control Indicator82	Shift Speeds
Hood	Instrument Cluster	Master Cylinder (Brakes)
Leaks, Fluid	Lights On Reminder	Memory Feature (Memory Seat)
Leveling, Headlight	Low Fuel	Memory Seat
Life Of Tires	Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) .66	Memory Seats And Radio
Liftgate	Park	Mini-Trip Computer
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer37, 39	Passing	Mirrors
Light Bulbs	Seat Belt Reminder	Automatic Dimming34
Lights	Security Alarm	Heated
Air Bag	Service	Outside
Automatic Headlights	Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) .67, 91	Rearview
Battery Saver	Traction Control	Monitor, Tire Pressure System
Brake Assist Warning	Turn Signal	Multi-Function Control Lever 34, 36
Bulb Replacement	Warning (Instrument Cluster	
Cruise	Description)	Occupant Restraints
Daytime Running	Locks	Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel)255, 259
Dimmer Switch, Headlight34, 35, 36	Child Protection	Oil, Engine

Capacity	Inverter	Disarm The Alarm
Checking	Lift Gate54	Programming Additional Key Fobs19
Dipstick	Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet)56	Remote Starting
Filter	Windows	Exit Remote Start Mode
Pressure Warning Light	Pregnant Women And Seat Belts 105	Remote Starting System
Recommendation	Preparation For Jacking	Replacement Keys
Viscosity		Replacement Tires
Oil Pressure Light	Radial Ply Tires	Restraint, Head
Onboard Diagnostic System	Radio	Roll Over Warning
Operating Precautions	Presets	Rotation, Tires
Outside Rearview Mirrors	Radio Operation	
Overheating, Engine	Radio Screens	Safety Checks Inside Vehicle
	Radio (Sound Systems)	Safety Checks Outside Vehicle
Paddle Shifters	Rain Sensitive Wiper System 37, 38	Safety, Exhaust Gas
Paint Care	Rear Camera	Safety Tips
Parking Brake	Rear Cross Path	Schedule, Maintenance
ParkSense Active Park Assist	Rear ParkSense System167, 169, 176	Seat Belt
ParkSense System, Front And Rear 169	Rear Seat, Folding	Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchor-
ParkSense System, Rear 167, 169	Rear Wiper/Washer	age102
Passenger Air Bag Disable OFF 109	Recreational Towing	Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation 101
Passenger Air Bag Disable ON 109	Release, Hood	Lap/Shoulder Belts
Pets	Reminder, Lights On	Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting101
Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect)	Reminder, Seat Belt	Pregnant Women
Phone (Pairing)	Remote Control	Seat Belt Reminder
Phone (Uconnect)	Starting System	Seat Belt Maintenance
Power	Remote Keyless Entry	Seat Belt Reminder
Glass Sunroof	Arm The Alarm	Seat Belts























Adjustable Shoulder Belt .102 Adjustable Upper Shoulder .102 Anchorage .102 Front Seat .98, 99, 101 Inspection .137 Operating Instructions .101 Pregnant Women .105 Rear Seat .99 Reminder .64 Untwisting Procedure .101 Seats .25, 28 Adjustment .25 Easy Entry .25, 27 Head Restraints .30 Heated .25, 28 Memory .25 Rear Folding .25, 29 Seatback Release .25, 29 Tilting .25 Vented .25, 28 Ventilated .25, 28 Security Alarm .19, 21, 64 Arm The System .20 Disarm The System .20 Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) .259	Sentry Key Replacement .14, 19 Service Assistance .316 Shifting .152 Manual Transmission .147 Shift Lever Override .214 Shoulder Belts .99 Side View Mirror Adjustment .34 Signals, Turn .34, 36, 70, 138 Siri .311 Snow Chains (Tire Chains) .244 Snow Tires .242 Sound Systems (Radio) .274, 282 Spare Tire .243, 244 Spark Plugs .259 Specifications Fuel (Gasoline) .259 Speed Control .259 Accel/Decel .162, 164 Accel/Decel (ACC Only) .164, 165 Cancel .162, 164 Distance Setting (ACC Only) .164, 166 Mode Setting (ACC Only) .164, 166 Resume .162, 164	Automatic Transmission .141 Remote .17 Starting And Operating .141 Starting Procedures .141 Steering .34, 36 Column Controls .34, 36 Tilt Column .33 Wheel, Heated .33 Wheel Lock .16, 17 Wheel, Tilt .33 Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls .264 Storage, Vehicle .47 Stuck, Freeing .215 Sunroof .215 Closing .50, 51 Opening .50 Sun Roof .50 Supplemental Restraint System - Air Bag .107 Sway Control, Trailer .85 System, Remote Starting .17 Telescoping Steering Column .33 Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) .46
Disarm The System	Mode Setting (ACC Only)164, 166 Resume162, 164 Speed Control (Cruise Control)162	Telescoping Steering Column

Time Delay, Headlight	Disabled venicle	Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-Inch
Tires	Guide181	Display
Aging (Life Of Tires)241	Recreational	Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display271
Air Pressure	Weight	Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)
Chains	Towing Eyes	Making A Phone Call
Changing	Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome183	Receiving A Call
Compact Spare	Traction Control	Uconnect Phone
General Information	Trailer Sway Control (TSC)	Uconnect Voice Command
High Speed	Trailer Towing	Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 101
Inflation Pressures	Minimum Requirements	USB Port
Jacking	Trailer Towing Guide	
Life Of Tires	Trailer Weight	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)254
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)91	Transaxle	Vehicle Security Alarm (Security
Pressure Warning Light	Automatic	Alarm)
Radial	Operation	Vehicle Storage
Replacement	Transfer Case	Voice Command
Rotation	Fluid259	Voice Recognition System
Safety	Transmission	(VR)
Snow Tires	Automatic	
Spare Tire	Fluid	Warning Flasher, Hazard
Spinning	Maintenance	Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster
Tread Wear Indicators	Manual	Description)
Wheel Nut Torque	Transporting Pets	Warning, Roll Over
Tire Service Kit	Tread Wear Indicators	Warnings And Cautions 4
To Open Hood	Turn Signals	Washer
Tow Hooks, Emergency218		Rear
Towing	Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display .265, 267	Washers, Windshield
		339

























Washing Vehicle
Wheel And Wheel Trim
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care
Wind Buffeting
Window Fogging
Windows
Close
Down
Open
Power
Up
Windshield Defroster
Windshield Washers
Fluid
Windshield Wiper Blades
Windshield Wipers
Wiper Blade Replacement
Wiper, Rear

_	



Jeep



©2017 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved. Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.